NIST SP - 739 Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related Programs


Edited by:
Maureen Breitenberg
Office of Standards Services
Technology Services

July 1999
This directory is the fourth edition of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) directory of federal government procurement and regulatory programs which may affect products and services in the marketplace. Prior editions include: NBS SP 714, Federal Government Certification Programs for Products and Services, published in April 1986; NBS SP - 739, Directory of Federal Government Certification Programs, published in April 1988; and SP 739 Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related Programs, published in December 1998. The 1998 edition was published as an interim edition to allow federal program managers to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scope of this directory was greatly expanded in the 1998 edition and many new programs were included. The 1998 edition allowed managers to review their entries in the context of the other programs within their agency and within other agencies. The 1998 and 1999 editions include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace. The 1999 edition of the directory is available on the NIST website at: http://ts.nist.gov/gsp.

We have not attempted to include programs operated by the U.S. government to accredit or assess laboratories unless they are an integral part of a product or service regulatory or procurement program. Laboratory accreditation programs are included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs. Federal, state, and local government officials, manufacturers, distributors, foreign governments, researchers, and others may find the information contained in this directory useful in identifying pertinent federal product/service programs and in finding the appropriate agency contact points.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special thanks and credit are due to the managers of federal programs who provided the information contained in this directory, without which this publication would not have been possible. I would also like to thank the Senior Standards Executives on the Interagency Committee on Standards Policy (ICSP) who also reviewed their agencies’ information.

Maureen Breitenberg
Editor
ABSTRACT

This directory is the fourth edition of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) directory of federal government procurement and regulatory programs which may affect products and services in the marketplace. Prior editions include: NBS SP 714, Federal Government Certification Programs for Products and Services, published in April 1986; and NBS SP - 739, Directory of Federal Government Certification Programs, published in April 1988; and NIST SP - 739, Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related Programs, published in December 1998. The 1998 edition was published as an interim edition to allow federal program managers to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scope of this directory was greatly expanded in the 1998 edition and many new programs were included. The 1998 edition allowed managers to review their entries in the context of the other programs within their agency and within other agencies. The 1998 and 1999 editions include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace. The 1999 edition of the directory is available on the NIST website at: http://ts.nist.gov/gsp.

We have not attempted to include programs operated by the U.S. government to accredit or assess laboratories unless they are an integral part of a product or service regulatory or procurement program. Laboratory accreditation programs are included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs.

Federal, state, and local government officials, manufacturers, distributors, foreign governments, researchers, and others may find the information contained in this directory useful in identifying pertinent federal product/service programs and in finding the appropriate agency contact points.

Federal conformity assessment procedures are a means of providing assurance that the products and services regulated or procured by federal agencies have the required characteristics and/or perform in a specified manner. The methods used by federal agencies to ensure conformance can be very different from those traditionally employed by the private sector and by third party certifiers. Agency conformity assessment procedures may include: sampling and testing, inspection, and/or certification by the agency or other specified organization; licensing; product listing; the submission to an agency of manufacturing, operational, and related data for review; manufacturer self-declaration of conformity to agency requirements; mandatory labeling and advertising requirements; establishment of national requirements which are adopted/enforced at state and local government levels; issuance of regulatory guidelines; pre-marketing approval requirements; post-marketing monitoring requirements; and the conduct of environmental impact assessments.

Interest in federal government certification and related programs arises from many different sectors and may be motivated by economic, procurement, safety, environmental or other considerations. Such programs have also increased in significance due to growing awareness of their impact on trade and the increasing obligations placed on federal agencies to consider the impact of their regulatory and procurement actions on the U.S. as well as the international marketplace.
This directory is part of ongoing NIST efforts to establish and maintain comprehensive databases on standards, regulations, conformity assessment programs and related information. This material has been compiled to meet the needs of government, industry, and the public for information on U.S. Government procurement and regulatory programs which affect products and services in the marketplace certification and related programs.

Key Words: advertising; certification; grading; inspection; labeling; licensing; listing; marketplace monitoring; permits; procurement; product approval; regulation; specifications; standards; testing
CONTENTS

Foreword
Acknowledgments
Abstract
Introduction

Entries by Department/Independent Agency

Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Department of Commerce (DOC)
Department of Defense (DOD)
Department of Energy (DOE)
Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Department of the Interior (DOI)
Department of Justice (DOJ)
Department of Labor (DOL)
Department of Transportation (DOT)
Department of the Treasury (Treasury)
Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)

Independent Agencies

Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
General Services Administration (GSA)
Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
INTRODUCTION

Background

To ensure that the vast array of foreign and domestic products and services in the U.S. marketplace meet certain minimum standards of health, safety, and performance and that information about such products and services is accurate and available to allow buyers and others to make informed choices, federal agencies have established a number of voluntary and mandatory methods and requirements. Such methods and requirements are designed to provide assurance that the products, services, and systems that agencies regulate or purchase consistently conform to manufacturers' claims and comply with other appropriate regulatory and procurement requirements.

In April 1988, the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) published its second edition of a directory of such federal programs -- NBS SP 739, Federal Government Certification Programs. Subsequently, NIST published a 1998 edition as an interim edition to allow federal program managers an opportunity to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scopes of the 1998 and 1999 directories have been greatly expanded and include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace.

Federal conformity assessment procedures are a means of providing assurance that the products, services, or systems regulated or procured by federal agencies have the required characteristics. The methods used by federal agencies to ensure conformance can be very different from those traditionally employed by the private sector and by third party certifiers. Agency conformity assessment procedures may include: sampling and testing, inspection, and/or certification by the agency or other specified organization; licensing; product listing; the submission to an agency of manufacturing, operational, and related data for review; manufacturer self-declaration of conformity to agency requirements; mandatory labeling and advertising requirements; establishment of national requirements which are adopted/enforced at state and local government levels; issuance of regulatory guidelines; pre-marketing approval requirements; post-marketing monitoring requirements; and the conduct of environmental impact assessments.

Interest in federal government certification and related such programs arises from many different sectors and may be motivated by economic, procurement, safety, or other considerations. Such programs have also increased in significance due to growing awareness of their impact on trade and the increasing obligations placed on federal agencies to consider the impact of their regulatory and procurement actions on the U.S. as well as the international marketplace.

This directory does not include programs operated by the U.S. Government to accredit or assess laboratories, though such programs may be mentioned if they are an integral part of a product or services conformity assessment program. Information on laboratory accreditation and related assessment programs is included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal
Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs.

This directory is part of ongoing NIST efforts to establish and maintain comprehensive databases on standards, regulations, certification programs and related information. This material has been compiled to meet the needs of government, industry, and the public for information on U.S. Government procurement and regulatory programs which affect products and services in the marketplace.

Format

The entries in this directory are organized alphabetically by Department followed by Independent Commissions/Agencies. In addition, there is a cumulative index of programs by product/service, an index of acronyms, and a list of additional NIST publications of possible interest.

Directory Changes

U.S. Government agencies are encouraged to notify NIST of any new programs or modifications to existing programs. Such information should be sent to:

National Institute of Standards and Technology
100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100
Phone: (301) 975-4031
Fax: (301) 963-2871
e-mail: maureen.breitenberg@nist.gov

The information in this publication will be available on the NIST website at the following URL address:

http://ts.nist.gov/gsp

We also intend to update the information on the website as changes are received.
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Products or Services
MEATS, PREPARED MEATS, AND MEAT PRODUCTS
(Beef, Lamb, Veal, Calf, and Pork)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Livestock and Seed Division
Meat Grading and Certification (MGC) Branch, Room 2628-S
P.O. Box 96456, Stop 0248
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-1113
FAX: (202) 690-4119
e-mail: barry_l_carpenter@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated
1946.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim
To facilitate the marketing of livestock and meat.

Benefits
Through uniform grade standards, the meat grading system provides reliable identification of the value-determining actors of meat and a common language to facilitate trading. From producer to consumer, this system makes buying and selling more efficient and meaningful. The certification assists large scale buyers by providing impartial evaluation and certification that meat purchases meet their contract specifications.

Methodology
The MGC Branch provides on-site grading and certification of meats and meat products by the physical examination of product characteristics during the production process prior to the purchase. Also does supplier capability audits for suppliers of red meat products to the Bureau of Prisons and supplier assessments for ham suppliers for school lunch program.

Testing
Required tests are performed in Government labs.

Inspection
MGC Branch personnel.

Conformity Identification
Approved USDA stamps and roller brands are applied in compliance with applicable standards or specifications.

Enforcement
USDA certification is withheld from products not complying with approved standards or specifications.

Term
Continuous inspection on a voluntary basis.
**Reciprocity**  
None.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**  
The agency develops and maintains its own USDA approved standards and specifications for the various meat items.

**Keywords**  
beef; certification; grading; lamb; meat; meat products; pork; veal
Compliance
Mandatory compliance with seed labeling requirements. Voluntary testing services also available for such factors as genetic purity, germination, weeds, chaff, and moisture.

Authority

Aim
To help promote uniformity among State laws and fair competition within the seed trade.

Benefits
Helps ensure that the labeling information and related advertisements pertaining to seed are truthful and facilitates international marketing of seed.

Methodology
Agency serves as program administrator, regulator, and certifier (in some cases). Provides regulatory follow-up testing and voluntary seed testing services.

Testing
State seed control officials routinely inspect and sample seed. Branch personnel used for regulatory follow-up testing following receipt of a complaint of mislabeling and for voluntary testing services.

Inspection
See Testing.

Conformity Identification
Federal Seed Analysis Certificate.

Enforcement
Regulatory action can be taken against shippers of mislabeled seed ranging from letters of warning to monetary penalties.

Term
None. Requirements apply to each shipment.
**Reciprocity**  Many importing countries require a Federal Seed Analysis Certificate. The testing section is accredited by the International Seed Testing Association (ISTA).

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**  The agency develops and maintains its own USDA approved standards and specifications for the seed.

**Keywords**  agricultural seed; seed; vegetable seed
Initiated 1970.

Compliance Voluntary.

Authority Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended). The PVP Act.

Aim To issue USDA plant variety certificates.

Benefits Provides legal protection (similar to patents) to developers of new varieties of plants which are sexually produced by seed or are tuber propagated.

Methodology Agency issues a Certificate of Protection to an owner of a variety after examination shows that it is new, distinct from other varieties, and genetically uniform and stable through successive generations.

Testing Proof of the distinctness, uniformity, and stability of new variety lies with the owner. The PVP Office uses the information submitted and databases it maintains for crops and other sources to determine which, if any, varieties are indistinguishable from the new one. The PVP does not perform tests to confirm distinctness of variety. That responsibility rests with the applicant.

Inspection See Testing.

Conformity Identification Certificates of Protection.

Enforcement Owners of a protected variety may bring civil action against persons infringing on his/her rights. USDA does not take legal action.

Term Twenty years for most crops; 25 years for tees, shrubs, and vines.
Reciprocity

Member of the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV).

Keywords

plants; plant varieties; certification
Products or Services: RAW COTTON

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Cotton Programs, Rm. 2641-S Washington, DC 20250
Phone: (202) 720-3193
E-mail: Mary_E_Atiienza@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated: 1916.

Compliance: Mandatory for cotton delivered on Futures Contracts. May also be mandatory for government financed exports and for the Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) sales program. Voluntary grading services are also provided on a fee basis.

Authority: 7 CFR Part 27.
U.S. Cotton Futures Act.

Aim: To certify quality of cotton delivered on Futures Contracts according to official U.S. Standards.

Benefits: Orderly settlement of cotton Futures Contracts.

Methodology: Government agency classes (grades) cotton samples taken from bales expected to be tendered on the futures market and issues certificates certifying quality.

Testing: Government labs.

Inspection: Government.

Conformity Identification: Grade certificates.

Availability of Documentation: List of government cotton classing offices available from above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: To order samples taken and transported to government classing offices.

Enforcement: Decertification.

Term: One year from date of original certification.

Reciprocity: Other federal agencies.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

The agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

certification; classing; cotton quality; grading
Products or Services
DAIRY PRODUCTS, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENT
(Including Cheese, Nonfat Dry Milk, Dry Whey, Dry Buttermilk and Dried and Condensed Milk, Butter)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Dairy Programs
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-4392
FAX: (202) 690-3410
e-mail: Richard_M_McKee@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated
1925.

Compliance
Voluntary. However, all dairy products offered for sale to the federal government under the dairy price support program or sanctioned under such programs as the Dairy Export Incentive Program (DEIP) are inspected by AMS graders.

Authority
7 CFR Part 58.
The Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim
To assist the dairy industry in marketing high-quality dairy products by providing buyers and sellers with an impartial appraisal of product quality and to provide the consumer confidence in buying.

Benefits
Provides buyers and sellers with an impartial appraisal of product quality; stimulates manufacturers to produce uniformly high quality, stable products; assures the quality of dairy products so consumers can buy with confidence.

Methodology
Government provides: (1) plant inspections and equipment reviews; (2) inspection and grading; (3) dairy product grades and quality approval; and (4) resident grading and quality control for approved plants with a USDA-approved laboratory.

Testing
Government labs.
Government accredited labs.

Inspection
Government.
State government.

Conformity Identification
List of approved dairy plants/equipment. Authorized grading marks are applied on products for which grading standards are established.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></th>
<th>List of approved dairy plants and accepted equipment is available from the above mailing address or at URL address.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></td>
<td>Approved dairy plants must maintain quality control in plants and comply with grading requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>Delisting. Product recall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>Dairy plants are reinspected at least twice a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>Other federal agencies. State agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>The agency prepares all criteria documents and grading standards. May use standards prepared by the 3-A Sanitary Standards Committees for dairy equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>butter; cheese; dairy products; food quality; grading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Fruit and Vegetable Programs
Fresh Product Branch, Room 2049-South
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-5870
FAX: (202) 720-0393
e-mail: Robert.C.Keeney@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated
1917.

Compliance
Voluntary, except for commodities that are regulated for quality by a marketing order or marketing agreement, or that are subject to import or export requirements.

Authority
Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim
Orderly trade in fresh fruits and vegetables based on standard nomenclature. Common basis for settling market disputes over quality of products.

Benefits
Improve efficiency in buying and selling produce based on official and standardized grading which is consistent throughout the nation. Inspection certificates are accepted in court as prima facie evidence of produce condition at the time of inspection.

Methodology
Federal or state inspection usually conducted at the shipping point as produce is being packed for shipment to market. May also be graded at destination to determine current grade.

Inspection
Federal government inspection. Inspection by state government inspectors trained by USDA.

Conformity Identification
Certificate of inspection.

Availability of Documentation
There are no lists of participating producers.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Must have a financial interest in the product. Pay assessed fee for service rendered.
Enforcement Although nearly all aspects of this program are voluntary, a full range of enforcement options apply to shippers who practice fraud.

Term Certification is done on a lot by lot basis.

Reciprocity USDA grade marking is recognized nationwide and worldwide in both private and public sectors.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Grading criteria are established by AMS.

Keywords food quality; fruits; grading; nuts; vegetables
Products or Services

PROCESSED (Canned, Frozen, Dehydrated, or Fresh-Cut) FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Fruit and Vegetable Programs
Processed Products Branch
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-4693
FAX: (202) 690-1527
e-mail: james.rodeheaver@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1931.

Compliance

Voluntary, except for products covered by federal or state marketing orders.

Authority

7 CFR Part 52.
The Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim

Provide an objective evaluation of quality and condition of various processed food products and conditions under which they are produced.

Benefits

Can check overall production quality and provide an impartial evaluation of the final product's quality.

Methodology

Agency provides voluntary grading and inspection service. Services can include: inspection of processing plants for compliance with government or buyer sanitation requirements; checking warehouse lots for condition of food containers and wholesomeness of product; case stamping to provide lot identity; and check loading to verify identity and quantity.

Testing

Government lab.
Manufacturer's lab under review by government inspectors. State labs if state is cooperating in program. Third party labs may be used by manufacturer for quality control.

Inspection

Federal government inspection.
Inspection by cooperating state government inspectors.

Conformity Identification

Authorized grade and/or inspection marks applied by manufacturer. Government applied mark is restricted to officially sampled lots.
Availability of Documentation
List of processing plants under contract is published annually and is available from the above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Make product accessible for sampling. Produce product in accordance with the good manufacturing practices (GMPs) as defined in the Food and Drug Administration's regulations.

Enforcement
Since bulk of program is voluntary, means of enforcement is withdrawal of labeling privilege or withdrawal of service. When Marketing Orders are in effect, agency sponsoring the order has authority for product recall or marketing ban.

Term
Term is set by contract; activity may be renewed and/or may provide for continuous inspection.

Reciprocity
Certificates are recognized by other federal agencies for procurement. Certificates of Sampling from states are recognized by Agency under certain cooperative agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Most acceptance criteria are based on requirements or specifications developed by federal or state agencies; however, sometimes buyer specifications are used.

Keywords
agricultural marketing orders; food quality; fruits; good manufacturing practices; grading; in-plant inspection; processed foods; sanitation; vegetables; third party auditing; food safety systems; food quality systems; food wholesomeness
Products or Services: TOBACCO AND NAVAL STORES

Department/Agency:
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Tobacco Programs
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 205-0567
FAX: (202) 205-0235
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/tob/

Initiated:
Tobacco - 1935.
Naval Stores - 1923.

Compliance:
Tobacco:
Mandatory only for domestic tobacco sold on designated auction markets and all imported tobacco, except cigar and oriental, offered for importation into the United States.

Naval Stores:
Voluntary.

Authority:
The Tobacco Inspection Act.
The Dairy and Tobacco Adjustment Act.
The Naval Stores Act.

Aim:
To facilitate the orderly marketing of unmanufactured tobacco.

Benefits:
Helps producers move commodities to consumers quickly, fairly and efficiently.

Methodology:
Government grading in accordance with U.S. Official Standard Grades and Specifications.

Testing:
Naval Stores:
Government lab certifies results of manufacturer's lab.

Tobacco:
Federal government inspection.

Inspection:
Naval Stores:
Official inspectors.
Licensed inspectors.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conformity Identification</th>
<th>Tobacco: Government certificates.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naval Stores: Government certificates and authorized mark by manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Documentation</td>
<td>Documentation is confidential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</td>
<td>Proper lighting and adequate space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>Tobacco: Reduction of sales opportunity or withdrawal of inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naval Stores: Withdrawal of inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Continuous inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Recognition of certification by other federal agencies and international organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>7 CFR Part 29, Subpart C - Standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASTM Designation D 233, Sampling and Testing Turpentine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>agricultural marketing orders; food quality; good manufacturing practices; inspection; naval stores; rosin; sanitation; tobacco; turpentine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
POULTRY (Chickens, Turkeys, Ducks, Geese, Guineas, and Pigeons), SHELL EGGS, AND RABBITS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Poultry Division, Rm. 3932-S
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-4476
Telex: 89-491
twX: 710-822-9424 and 710-822-1104
FAX: (202) 720-5631
e-mail: D_Michael_Holbrook@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated
1917.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
Laws:

Regulations:
Shell egg grading - Regulations Governing the Grading of Shell Eggs and United States Standards, Grades, and Weight Classes for Shell Eggs (7 CFR Part 56).
Mandatory shell egg product inspection - Regulations Governing the Inspection of Eggs and Egg Products (7 CFR Part 59).

Aim
To develop and improve standards of quality, condition, quantity, grade, and packaging, and recommend and demonstrate such standards in order to encourage uniformity and consistency in commercial practices and enhance the orderly and efficient marketing of shell eggs, poultry and poultry products.

Through the Shell Egg Surveillance program, fair competition in the movement and sale of consumer eggs in commerce is enhanced by inspecting shell eggs and assuring they do not contain excess restricted eggs. Additionally, surveillance inspections ensure that restricted eggs generated from processing operations are properly labeled and handled accordingly.
Benefits

Benefits include: third party evaluation; easier dispute settlement; more accurate market price reporting; more equitable competition; fewer rejections at destination; established buying guides (specifications); reduced illness; and upgraded product quality.

Methodology

Testing/inspection/grading is conducted by AMS or federally licensed state graders and authorization given to use grade marks as appropriate.

Testing

Conducted in Government laboratories or in approved state laboratories.

Inspection/Grading

Conducted by Federal government inspectors/graders or Federally licensed state graders.

Conformity Identification

Stamps (authorized marks).
Certificates.
Labeling.
Seals.

Availability of Documentation

Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To operate in a sanitary manner; maintain volume records; comply with regulations; perform required laboratory tests, when applicable; reimburse Government for cost of voluntary inspections and gradings; provide access to products; and provide access to equipment and facilities necessary for accomplishing official duties.

Enforcement

Product retention or recall; withdrawal of service; laboratory comparison samples; removal/withhold official identification; reinspection/regrading; judicial system.

Term

Continuous or intermittent voluntary inspection.

Reciprocity

Use of licensed State employees.
Recognition of certification of ingredients by manufacturer.
Recognition of certification by approved government laboratory.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

contract acceptance; eggs; grading branch; grading; poultry; rabbits; shell eggs
REFRIGERATED VEHICLES AND REFRIGERATION UNITS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
Transportation and Marketing Division (TMD)
ATP Manager
Room 1217 South Building
Washington, DC 20250
Phone: (202) 690-1319
FAX: (202) 690-1340
e-mail: brian_m_mcgregor@usda.gov
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/tmd/

Initiated
1986.

Compliance
Mandatory only for equipment transporting perishable foodstuffs between countries in Europe, when the receiving country is a contracting party to the Agreement on the International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act and on the Special Equipment To Be Used for Such Carriage (ATP). Transport operations involving a movement of more than 150 km by sea are exempt. The Agreement does not apply to carriage in the United States or any of its territories.

Authority
7 CFR Part 3300.

Aim
The ATP was developed by the U.N. Economic Commission for Europe, of which the United States is a member, to improve the conditions of preservation of perishable foodstuffs during their carriage, particularly in international trade.

Benefits
The objective of U.S. participation in the ATP are to protect and expand trade in perishable foodstuffs transported in U.S. equipment to Europe and improve the sale of U.S. made equipment.

Methodology
Requires manufacturer’s guarantee that serially-produced equipment conforms to the reference equipment which has been tested. Agency approves test facilities, audits inspections and testing, and provides ATP certificates.

Testing
Agency approves and monitors test facilities.

Inspection
Provides for self-inspection of equipment in service by U.S. owners based on reference tests in approved test facilities. Agency issues U.S. ATP certificates based on statements and reports of the owners and the test facilities.
Conformity Identification
Approved equipment requires an authorized ATP certification plate and distinguishing mark along with a manufacturers plate.

Availability of Documentation
Lists of approved test facilities and fees for certificates can be obtained from the ATP Manager at the above address. Copies of the ATP, the Act, the Senate Report, and 7 CFR Part 3300 are also available.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Approved test facilities must be open to the public, maintain test records for three years, and permit the ATP Manager to review records and observe tests. Owners of equipment with U.S. ATP certificates have the responsibility to maintain equipment in good repair.

Enforcement
Delisting of test stations, laboratories, and certificates.

Term
Approval of test stations and laboratories is good for 5 years. Certificates for new equipment are good for 6 years. Renewal certificates are good for 6 years with a test. Renewals or transfers with an inspection are good for 3 years minimum.

Reciprocity
U.S. ATP certificates are recognized by the 28 countries that are contracting parties to the Agreement under a reciprocal arrangement.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
The Agreement and 7 CFR 3300 define all the acceptance criteria.

Keywords
containers; food; frozen food; international agreement; rail cars; refrigerated; refrigeration units; trailers; transportation
ORGANIC GROWN FOOD PRODUCTS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)
National Organic Program (NOP)
Room 2510 South Building
P.O. Box 96456
Washington, DC 20090-6456
Phone: (202) 720-3252
FAX: (202) 690-3924
URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov.nop

Initiated
On May 8, 1998, the Secretary indicated that fundamental revisions to the proposed rule were expected based on the 200,000 comments received on the proposed rule.

Compliance
Mandatory upon issuance of the final Rule.

Authority

Aim
To establish national standards governing the marketing of certain agricultural products as organically produced. The Act also requires the USDA to establish an organic certification program for producers and handlers of agricultural products that are produced using organic methods.

Benefits
The NOP is intended to bring stability and credibility to a rapidly expanding market. When the final Rule is implemented, a wider variety of organically produced products, especially meat and poultry, will be available for domestic consumption through a greater number of markets; organic producers will have easier access to foreign markets, particularly the European Union; consumers will be assured that products labeled as organic have been produced using consistent practices; assurance will be provided by USDA that products organically grown in other countries and sold in the United States were produced using equivalent standards and similar oversight standards; and the USDA seal will be available for use on organically grown products to indicate they have been produced under regulated standards and certified by an agency that has been accredited by the USDA.

Methodology
This program would establish national standards for the organic production and handling of agricultural products, which would include a National List of synthetic substances approved for use in the production
and handling of agriculturally produced products. It would also establish an accreditation program for farm, wild crop harvesting, and handling operations that want to be certified as meeting the program's requirements. The program would also include labeling requirements for organic products and products containing organic ingredients, and enforcement provisions. The proposed rule provides for the approval of State organic programs and for the importation into the United States of organic agricultural products from foreign programs determined to have requirements at least equivalent to those of the NOP.

**Testing**
Approved state programs and private organizations.

**Inspection**
Approved state programs and private organizations.

**Conformity Identification**
A USDA seal will be available for use on organically grown products to indicate they have been produced under regulated standards and certified by an agency that has been accredited by USDA.

**Availability of Documentation**
State Programs: Public access to certification documents and laboratory analyses that pertain to certification.

Private Organizations: Public access to non-confidential business information as permitted by the producer and approved by the Secretary.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Producers and handlers are obligated to produce to national standards and to label their products accordingly.

**Enforcement**
Product retention; product recall; withdrawal of certification status; product relabelling; or judicial systems.

**Term**
Certifying agents must be reaccredited every 5 years.

**Reciprocity**
Accredited certifying agents would be authorized to certify operations that meet the requirements of the NOP. Any operations certified by accredited certifying agents would enjoy full equivalency.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

**Keywords**
accreditation; crops; food; labeling; livestock; organic food; organic produce; packaging; produce
Initiated
1912.

Compliance
Mandatory. Requirements dependant on product and country of origin.

Authority

Aim
To assist in preventing the introduction and dissemination of exotic plant pests, including arthropods, snails, and plant pathogens into and throughout U.S. agriculture.

Benefits
The permit system serves to notify prospective importers of the entry status and special entry requirements for their imports. This aids in preventing the arrival on U.S. shores of plant material potentially infested with exotic plant pests. The permit system also provides the agency with a list of importers of plants and plant products.

Methodology
Agency reviews applications, issues permits, and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory changes. Also conducts pre-import evaluation against entry requirements. Reviews regulations and evaluates pests associated with product in country of origin.

Testing
Plant and plant materials must usually be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by an official of the exporting country.

Conformity Identification
Valid import permit number.
Availability of Documentation: Lists of approved commodities and entry requirements from each country available from above address. Information on permit holders available only through the freedom of information process.

Obligations of the Importer/Vendor: Importer must make written application for permit.

Term: Permits issued for varying time periods ranging from 1 day to 5 years, depending on the product.

Reciprocity: Import permit is recognized by foreign plant protection services and by state plant protection organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Criteria for permits are established by the Acts and the regulations promulgated therefrom.

Keywords: Import; permit; plant health; plant quarantine; plant products; plant
Products or Services

PLANTS AND UNPROCESSED PLANT PRODUCTS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
Plant Protection and Quarantine Services
Biological Assessments and Taxonomic Support (BATS)
4700 River Road, Unit 133
Riverdale, MD 20737-1236
Phone: (301) 734-5055
Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
FAX: (301) 734-8700
Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4327
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ppq/bats/permits/

Initiated

1913.

Compliance

Voluntary in U.S.; but often mandatory for exporting to a foreign country.

Authority

Department of Agriculture Organic Act of 1944, as amended.
7 CFR Part 353.

Aim

To assist in foreign marketing of American agricultural products.

Benefits

Most foreign countries require that shipment of plants and unprocessed or unmanufactured plant products be accompanied by phytosanitary (plant health) certificates certifying conformity with the receiving country's plant quarantine import regulations. The certificates are issued to exporters based upon physical inspection and the determination that the commodity is free from insect pests, plant diseases, and other organisms considered harmful by the receiving country. Phytosanitary certificates are not issued to satisfy letters of credit or other commercial contract terms and are not certifications of grade or quality.

Methodology

Inspection is conducted by federal government and state government cooperators, who issue phytosanitary (plant health) certificates certifying conformity with the receiving country's plant quarantine import regulations.

Testing

Testing in government labs and recognized state and university labs.

Conformity Identification

Federal Phytosanitary Certificate.
Availability of Documentation

Information regarding foreign country plant quarantine import requirements is maintained at above address and at Agency offices at major points of entry into the United States.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Exporter must make written application for inspection and make commodity available for physical inspection. Applications for active growth field inspections must be directed to the appropriate state plant regulatory agency in advance of the planting season.

Enforcement

Federal certification is withheld from commodities not complying with the plant quarantine import requirements of the foreign country.

Term

Inspections normally not valid if conducted more than 14 days prior to commodity export.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized by foreign plant protection services and by regional plant protection organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for certification are established by each foreign country.

Keywords

export certification; export; phytosanitary; plant health; plant quarantine; plant products; plant; re-export
Products or Services
ANIMAL BY-PRODUCTS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
Veterinary Services
National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE)
4700 River Road, Unit 40
Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
Phone: (301) 734-3277
FAX: (301) 734-8226
Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Initiated
1946.

Compliance
Voluntary in U.S.; but often mandatory for exporting to a foreign country.

Authority
Laws: Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946, Sections 203 and 204.
Regulations: 9 CFR Part 156.

Aim
To assist U.S. exporters in complying with import requirements of foreign countries.

Benefits
Most foreign countries require shipments of certain animal by-products to be accompanied by certificates indicating the class, quality, and condition of the by-product and the U.S. status relative to certain livestock diseases. The certificates are issued to exporters based upon physical inspection, Department policy regarding the absence of certain diseases in the United States, and endorsement of certain certifications made by state or accredited veterinarians.

Methodology
Inspection is conducted by federal government and/or state government cooperators.

Testing
None.

Conformity Identification
USDA: export certificate, stamp endorsement, or letterhead certification.

Availability of Documentation
There are no lists of participating exporters. Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
In some cases, exporters must enter a cooperative agreement with Veterinary Services (VS); make written application to the Deputy Administrator, VS; and make product available for inspection.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>No specific term; based on time limits set forth by importing country.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Criteria for certification are established by each foreign country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>animal by-product; export; export certification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aim
To assist in preventing the introduction and dissemination of exotic animal diseases into the U.S. livestock population.

Benefits
The permit system serves to notify importers about special entry requirements and handling procedures for imports. Uniform central control of imports.

Methodology
Agency reviews applications; monitors international livestock and poultry disease data; and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory changes. Agency evaluates the importer's ability to handle the disease agents, organisms or vectors in a safe manner. Also issues permits and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory changes.
**Testing**
Livestock and poultry must be accompanied by a health certificate issued by an official of the exporting country. Livestock and poultry must meet test requirements for specific disease agents.

**Inspection**
Government.

**Conformity**
Valid import permit and health certificates.

**Identification**

**Availability of Documentation**
Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Information on permit holders available only through the Freedom of Information process.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Comply with regulations and conditions of permits, maintain records, provide access to facilities and records for inspection.

**Enforcement**
Revocation of permit, judicial system, refuse entry of imports.

**Term**
Permits are issued for 1 year.

**Reciprocity**
None.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
See Authority.

**Keywords**
import; organisms; permit; vectors; disease; livestock
Products or Services  IMPORTED BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS
            (Livestock or Avian-Origin Products and By-products; Products Exposed to Animal or Avian Material; Cell-Derived Material; and Microorganisms)

Department/Agency  U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
            Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
            Veterinary Services
            National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE)
            4700 River Road, Unit 40
            Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
            Phone: (301) 734-7830
            Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
            FAX: (301) 734-8226
            Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952
            URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Compliance  Mandatory.

Authority  9 CFR Parts 92, 94, 95, and 122.

Aim  To assure that animal biological products imported are safe.

Benefits  To prevent the introduction and spread of animal diseases; to avoid risk to public health and well-being; and to improve product quality.

Methodology  Importation requires an import permit from USDA and compliance with USDA regulations.

Testing  Safety testing or irradiation of some products.

Inspection  Government.

Conformity Identification  Permits, certificates.

Availability of Documentation  Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  Comply with regulations. Maintain detailed records. Complete permit application

Enforcement  Government non-release of product; market suspension; reinspe ction; judicial system.

Term  Annual with one year renewal.

Reciprocity  None.
Keywords

animal-derived materials; biological products; materials of animal origin; materials of avian origin; microorganism; vector
VETERINARY BIOLOGICS

Department/Agency
U. S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
Veterinary Services
Center for Veterinary Biologics
4700 River Road
Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
Phone: (301) 734-8245
Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
FAX: (301) 734-8910
e-mail: despeseth@aphis.usda.gov
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/

Initiated
1913.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Laws:
Virus-Serum-Toxin Act of 1913, as amended

Regulations:
9 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter E, Parts 101-199

Aim
To ensure that biologics are free of disease producing agents, especially foreign animal diseases; to develop appropriate standards and procedures for product release; to issue licenses and permits; to monitor and inspect products and facilities; and to control field tests and release of veterinary products.

Benefits
To assure that veterinary biologics imported into or prepared in the United States are pure, safe, potent, and efficacious.

Methodology
Veterinary biologics must be registered/licensed. Permits are required to import veterinary products. Pre-licensing/registration inspection/testing is conducted as well as batch/serial check inspection/testing and post release compliance inspection/testing as appropriate.

Testing
Government.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Labeling, licensing/registration and permits.
Availability of Documentation

Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Comply with regulations; maintain detailed records; complete permit application.

Enforcement

Government non-release of product; market suspension; reinspection; or judicial system.

Term

Continuous market release.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

biologics; veterinary biologics; serums
Products or Services
MEAT, MILK, AND POULTRY PRODUCTS FOR IMPORT

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
Veterinary Services
National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE)
4700 River Road, Unit 40
Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
Phone: (301) 734-3277
Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
FAX: (301) 734-8226
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Initiated
1890.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Laws:

Regulations:
9 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter D, Parts 94, 95, and 96.

Aim
To assure that imported animal products are properly cooked and handled in a manner to prevent the entry and dissemination of exotic animal diseases into the U.S. livestock population.

Benefits
The permit system serves to notify importers about special entry requirements and handling procedures for imports. Uniform central control of imports.

Methodology
Agency reviews applications and evaluates importer's ability to meet criteria for import. Also issues permits and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory changes.

Testing
None.

Inspection
Government.
| **Conformity** | Valid import permit and certificates. |
| **Identification** | Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Information on permit holders available only through the Freedom of Information process. |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Comply with regulations and conditions of permit. Maintain records and provide access to facilities and records for inspection. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Revocation of permit, judicial system, refuse entry of imports. |
| **Term** | Permits are issued for 1 month to 1 year. |
| **Reciprocity** | None. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | See Authority. |
| **Keywords** | animal product; import; meat; milk; permit |
**Products or Services**

SPECIFIED ANIMALS/BIRDS FOR EXPORT

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
Veterinary Services
National Center for Import-Export Animals Program (NCIE)
4700 River Road, Unit 39
Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
Phone: (301) 734-8364
Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE
FAX: (301) 734-6402
Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

**Initiated**

1884.

**Compliance**

Mandatory.

**Authority**

Laws:

Regulations:
9 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter D, Part 91.

**Aim**

To assure the exportation of healthy livestock and poultry in a humane manner.

**Benefits**

Provide a means for exporting healthy animals from the United States which enhances the U.S.'s image and aids in the balance of trade with foreign nations.

**Methodology**

Agency conducts inspections and issues certifications of health for livestock exports. Government conducts: diagnostic testing; inspection of documents and animals; and issues certification.

**Testing**

Government and government-approved laboratories and government quarantine personnel.

**Inspection**

Government.

**Conformity Identification**

Valid health certification matching individual animal identification.

**Availability of Documentation**

Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved export facilities available on request from the above address. See also web URL http://www.aphis.usda.gov/export/.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: The exporter must submit an international health certificate issued by an accredited veterinarian to the Department for endorsement. The enclosed health certificate must accompany the animals to an approved port of embarkation.

Enforcement: The health certificates are not endorsed unless the specific health requirements have been met. The importing country is notified if the exporter chooses to export the animals without USDA endorsement.

Term: Health certificates are valid for 30 days.

Reciprocity: None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: U.S. export requirements are based upon criteria developed by experts in the field of preventive veterinary medicine and accepted by the Department. The importing country's health requirements are also enforced by the Department.

Keywords: animals; export; health certificate; inspection; livestock; permit; poultry; quarantine; testing
**Products or Services**

**SPECIFIED ANIMALS FOR IMPORT**

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services, Domestic Programs

National Center for Import-Export Animals Program (NCIE)

4700 River Road, Unit 39

Riverdale, MD 20737-1231

Phone: (301) 734-8364

Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE

FAX: (301) 734-6402

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-6952

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

**Initiated**

1890.

**Compliance**

Both mandatory and authorized to act.

**Authority**

Laws:


Regulations:


**Aim**

To prevent the introduction and dissemination of animal diseases of foreign origin.

**Benefits**

Allows the U.S. livestock and poultry industries access to genetic materials to improve the national herd/flock and increase its productivity.

**Methodology**

Agency provides an inspection and quarantine service, issues permits for entry and certifies the health status of animals and poultry released from quarantine. Agency conducts pre-import evaluation of permit applications, inspection of imported animals and re-evaluations of
import requirements on a continuing basis. Government conducts diagnostic testing; inspects documents and animals; and issues certification.

Testing
Government laboratories and government quarantine personnel.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Valid health certification matching individual animal identification.

Availability of Documentation
Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved import facilities available on request from the above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
The importer must submit a written permit application, provide a valid health certification for imports, reimburse the Department for quarantine and special services provided under cooperative agreements.

Enforcement
Animals and poultry not meeting U.S. requirements for entry are refused entry and must be taken out of the country or be destroyed at importer's expense. Violators of Federal Import Laws are subject to legal action.

Term
Permits are valid for periods from 2 weeks to 90 days (avian only).

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria based on norms developed by experts in the field of preventative veterinary medicine and accepted by the Department.

Keywords
animals; entry; health certificate; import; inspection; livestock; permit; poultry; quarantine; testing
**Products or Services**
SCRAPIE FLOCKS (Goats, Sheep, and Moufflon)

**Department/Agency**
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
National Animal Health Programs Staff
4700 River Road, Unit 43
Riverdale, MD 20737-1231
Phone: (301) 734-6954
FAX: (301) 734-7964
e-mail: braab@aphis.usda.gov
URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/

**Initiated**
1992, though still under development.

**Compliance**
Voluntary.

**Authority**
9 CFR 79.3.

**Aim**
To prevent the introduction and dissemination of scrapie, a fatal degenerative disease affecting the central nervous system of sheep, goats, and moufflon.

**Benefits**
Protection of flocks from scrapie and enhancement of animal marketability.

**Methodology**
This is a cooperative effort among producers, allied industry representatives, accredited veterinarians, state animal health officials, and APHIS. Agency monitors flocks using established program standards over a period of greater than 5 years and identifies flocks that are free of scrapie.

**Testing**
N/A.

**Inspection**
See Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor.

**Conformity Identification**
Certification.

**Availability of Documentation**
Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved import facilities available on request from above address.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Regularly inspect flocks; complete documentation; submit tissue samples from suspected infected animals for testing.

**Enforcement**
Removal from program.

**Term**
Program is conducted for 5 or more years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reciprocity</th>
<th>None.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Criteria based on norms developed by experts in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>flocks; goats; moufflin; scrapie; sheep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
WHEAT, BARLEY AND OTHER COMMODITIES REQUIRING END USE CERTIFICATES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Farm Service Agency (FSA)
Kansas City Commodity Office (KCCO)
P.O. Box 419205
Kansas City, MO 64141-6205
Phone: (816) 926-6497
FAX: (816) 926-6511
URL address: http://wwwaix.fsa.usda.gov/kcco/kcco.htm

Initiated
1995.

Compliance
Mandatory for wheat and barley imported from countries/instrumentalities requiring end use certificates.

Authority

Aim
To conduct a program which meets requirements imposed by NAFTA.

Benefits
Allows the monitoring of the disposition of foreign wheat imported into the United States.

Methodology
FSA issues end use certificates requiring the "identity preserved" storage of wheat/barley that enters the United States from countries/instrumentalities which also require end use certificates.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
N/A.

Conformity Identification
End use certificates.

Reciprocity
None.

Keywords
barley; end use certificates; grain; wheat
Products or Services
WAREHOUSES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Farm Service Agency (FSA)
Kansas City Commodity Office (KCCO)
P.O. Box 419205
Kansas City, MO 64141-6205
Phone: (816) 926-6497
FAX: (816) 926-6511
URL address: http://wwwaix.fsa.usda.gov/kcco/kcco.htm

Initiated
1939.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) Uniform Storage Agreements.
The United States Warehouse Act (USWA).

Aim
To ensure the integrity of agricultural commodities stored in approved/licensed facilities and that facilities meet established approval standards.

Benefits
To improve the quality and safety of the U.S. food supply.

Methodology
FSA performs warehouse examination to ensure that warehouse storing agricultural commodities meet established standards.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
FSA examiners.

Conformity Identification
End use certificates.

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
7 CFR 736 for USWA Warehouses.
7 CFR 1421 for CCC Uniform Storage Agreements.

Keywords
warehouses
Received 12/97

Products or Services: MEAT/POULTRY PRODUCTS (Mandatory Inspection)

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS)
Food Safety Education and Communications Staff
Room 1175 - South Building
1400 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20250
Phone: (202) 720-7943
FAX: (202) 720-1843
Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC area (202) 720-3333
URL address: http://www.usda.gov/fsis

Initiated: 1907 (Meat).
1958 (Poultry).

Compliance: Mandatory.


Aim: Assure that meat and poultry products moving in interstate commerce for use as human food are safe, wholesome, and accurately labeled.

Benefits: The risk of adulterated or misbranded meat and poultry products entering commerce has been minimized.

Methodology: Government conducts meat/poultry inspections.

Testing: Uses government labs, government approved/accredited labs, manufacturer’s labs, and State/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection: Conducted by federal or state government.

Conformity Identification: Government applied marks; pre-marketing label approval.


Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Make application for inspection; meet requirements for issuance of establishment number; operate under inspection in conformance with Agency rules (9 CFR Parts 301-381).
<p>| <strong>Enforcement</strong> | Condemnation of meat animals or birds before slaughter; condemnation of carcasses or product; withdrawal of inspection; criminal prosecution. |
| <strong>Term</strong> | Continuous inspection for slaughtering plants, and the frequency of inspection for processing plants to be determined by the Secretary of Agriculture. |
| <strong>Reciprocity</strong> | Inspection results recognized by: Other federal agencies. State agencies. Private sector organizations. Foreign government agencies. International organizations. |
| <strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong> | 9 CFR Parts 301-381; compatibility with FDA regulations issued under authority of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. |
| <strong>Keywords</strong> | Adulterated product; humane slaughter; livestock; meat inspection; misbranded product; poultry inspection |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Products or Services</strong></th>
<th>MEAT/POULTRY PRODUCTS (Voluntary Inspection)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department/Agency</strong></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Safety Education and Communications Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Room 1175 - South Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400 Independence Ave., SW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washington, DC 20250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phone: (202) 720-7943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (202) 720-1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC area (202) 720-3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>URL address: <a href="http://www.usda.gov/fsis">http://www.usda.gov/fsis</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initiated</strong></td>
<td>1958.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compliance</strong></td>
<td>Voluntary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authority</strong></td>
<td>7 U.S.C. 1622(h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim</strong></td>
<td>Provide identification service for meat or other federally inspected products; food inspection service relating to manufacture of a food article; reindeer slaughter inspection service; certification of technical animal fats for export; buffalo slaughter inspection service; rabbit slaughter inspection service; certification of products for dogs, cats, and other carnivores; and, migratory water fowl, game bird, or squab slaughter inspection and/or other poultry or poultry products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methodology</strong></td>
<td>Government conducts inspections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Testing</strong></td>
<td>Uses government labs or government approved/accredited labs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inspection</strong></td>
<td>Conducted by federal or state government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conformity Identification</strong></td>
<td>Government applied mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></td>
<td>Make application for inspection; meet requirements for issuance of establishment number; operate under inspection in conformance with Agency rules (9 CFR Parts 301-381).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Enforcement**

Condemnation of meat animals or birds; condemnation of meat or poultry products; withdrawal of inspection; criminal prosecution.

**Term**

Indefinite term.

**Reciprocity**

Inspection program recognized by:
- Other federal agencies.
- State agencies.
- Private sector organizations.
- Foreign government agencies.
- International organizations.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

9 CFR Parts 350-362.

**Keywords**

buffalo inspection; game birds; identification service; meat inspection; pet food; poultry inspection; rabbit inspection; reindeer inspection; squab
Products or Services
MEAT/POULTRY/FOOD PRODUCTS
(Accreditation of laboratories)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
U.S. Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS)
Food Safety Education and Communications Staff
Room 1175 - South Building
1400 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20250
Phone: (202) 720-7943
FAX: (202) 720-1843
Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC area (202) 720-3333
URL address: http://www.usda.gov/fsis

Initiated

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
9 CFR Parts 318 and 381.

Aim
This program allows the acceptance of official sample results from accredited laboratories which service the meat and poultry food industry and provides faster service than can be provided by FSIS laboratories.

Benefits
Provides faster analytical service to the meat and poultry food industry. This allows for a better inspection program.

Methodology
Government issues accreditation based on on-site laboratory review; results of proficiency sample testing and ongoing split sample testing that serve as a continuing check on the laboratory's analytical capability.

Testing
Government accredited labs.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Government applied mark.

Availability of Documentation
The lists of USDA-FSIS accredited laboratories are published in the "Meat and Poultry Inspection Directory."

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Accredited laboratories must continue to operate under the Accredited Laboratory Rules as documented under 9 CFR Parts 318.21 and 381.153.
Enforcement
Delisting.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
Recognition of Accreditation by:
State agencies.
Private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
9 CFR Parts 318.21 and 381.153.

Keywords
accredited/laboratory coordinator; initial accreditation sample check; laboratory accreditation; laboratory; meat testing; official sample; ongoing accreditation check sample; poultry testing; probation; split sample
Products or Services: RICE, BEANS, WHOLE AND SPLIT PEAS, LENTILS, PROCESSED GRAIN PRODUCTS, AND RELATED PRODUCTS

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA)
Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)
Filed Management Division, Regulatory Branch
Stop 3630
Washington, DC 20250-3630
Phone: (202) 720-0228
FAX: (202) 720-1015
e-mail: jgiler@fgisdc.usda.gov

Initiated: 1946.

Compliance: Voluntary.

Authority: Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946.

Aim: Orderly trade in rice, pulses, processed grain products, and related products. Common basis for settling market disputes over quality of products.

Benefits: Improved efficiency in the buying and selling of rice and pulses based on official and standardized grading and of processed grain products and related products based on user's specification. Inspections are uniform throughout the nation. Inspection certificates are accepted in court as prima facie evidence of product condition at time of inspection.

Methodology: Representative sample is obtained by official personnel and tested in a third party laboratory.

Testing: FGIS laboratory.

Inspection: FGIS, state government.

Conformity Identification: Certificates of inspections.

Availability of Documentation: There are no lists of participating companies.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Must have financial interest in products and pay assessed fee.

Term: Continuous or intermittent voluntary inspection on a lot basis.
Reciprocity

Certificates are required by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and selling rice, pulses, processed grain products, and related products.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. Standards for Rough Rice, Brown Rice for Processing, Milled Rice; United States Standards for Beans; United States Standards for Whole Dry Peas, Split Peas, and Lentils; and related handbooks. Acceptance criteria for processed grain products and related products are based on requirements or specifications developed by federal and state agencies and/or FGIS inspection handbooks. In some instances, buyer or seller specification are used.

Keywords

beans; good manufacturing practices; in-plant inspection; lentils; peas; pulses; rice; sanitation
Products or Services
GRAIN

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA)
Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)
Office of the Administrator
Stop 3601
Washington, DC 20250-3604
Phone: (202) 720-5091
FAX: (202) 205-9237
Telex: 760-7351 ANS: FGIS UC.
e-mail: mbegley@fgisd.c.usda.gov

Initiated
1916 (inspection) - P.L. 64-190.
1976 (weights) - P.L. 94-582.

Compliance
Mandatory inspection and weighing requirements for exports and intercompany barge grain received at export locations. Official aflatoxin testing of exported corn is also mandatory unless contract stipulates that testing is not required. Mandatory inspection requirements do not apply to grain which: (1) is not sold or described by grade; (2) is shipped by truck or train to Canada or Mexico; is shipped by exporter shipping less than 15,000 metric tons of grain abroad annually; for grain sold as seed; and for train transshipped through the U.S. in a bonded identity preserved fashion.

Voluntary inspection and weighing services for domestic products. Also offers pesticide residue testing for corn, wheat, soybeans, and barley.

Authority

Aim
Provide for the establishment of Official United States Standards for Grain, promote the uniform application of the official standards by official inspection personnel, provide for an official inspection systems for grain, and to regulate the certification of the weight of grain shipped in interstate and foreign commerce.

Benefits
Facilitate the marketing and trading of grain in an orderly and timely manner.

Methodology
Representative sample is obtained by official personnel and tested in a third party laboratory.
Testing
Uses FGIS laboratory, delegated state laboratory, or designated state or private sector laboratory.

Inspection
Conducted by FGIS, state government, or private sector agency.

Conformity Identification
Certificates of weight and of grade/quality.

Availability of Documentation
List of official inspection and weighing agencies and list of export elevators may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)
Office of the Administrator
Stop 3601
Washington, DC  20250-3604
Phone: (202) 720-5091
Telex: 760 7351 ANS: FGIS UC.
FAX: (202) 205-9237
e-mail: mbegley@fgisdc.usda.gov

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Must submit application for inspection and/or weighing.

Term
Continuous or intermittent, mandatory or voluntary inspection and weighing services on a lot basis.

Reciprocity
Certificates are recognized by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and selling grain.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder; Official United States Standards for Grain; FGIS Inspection Handbooks; and FGIS Weighing Handbook.

Keywords
grain elevators; grain scales; grain weights; grain bins; load cells; loading plans; official grain standards
Products or Services
GRAIN SCALES
RAILROAD TRACK SCALES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA)
Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)
Weighing and Equipment Branch (WEB)
STOP 3631, Rm. 1640-S
1400 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20250-3631
Phone: (202) 720-0262
Telex: 760 7351 ANS: FGIS UC.
FAX: (202) 720-1015
e-mail: richard.pforr@usda.gov

Initiated
1976.

Compliance
Mandatory only for official certification of grain weight.

Authority
U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended.

Aim
Provide for the certification of grain weight and the testing and certification of the weighing systems used for official grain weighing and inspection. FGIS and delegated states must test all grain scales at facilities which have requested official weight certification.

FGIS conducts evaluations of automatic bulk weighing systems and vehicle, railway track, and grain inspection scales to determine compliance with FGIS regulations and the applicable National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP) type evaluation examination criteria and test procedures as adopted by the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM). Only those scales that have been approved, and Class II, III, IIL scales that have been evaluated by FGIS or the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and approved under the NTEP may be used for official weighing and inspection purposes.

Benefits
Ensure the accuracy of weighing systems used to officially weigh grain and provide uniformity in the inspection and testing of weighing devices used for that purpose.

Methodology
Government conducts design approval, performance testing, inspection, and site approval.

Testing
Official personnel or delegated state agencies.
Inspection

Official personnel or delegated state agencies.

Conformity Identification

NTEP Certificate of Conformance (CC).
FGIS CC.
FGIS Report of Test (ROT).
NIST ROT.
Government applied approval seal.

Availability of Documentation

List of approved equipment may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration
STOP 3631
1400 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20250-3631

Index of NTEP device evaluations and NTEP criteria and test procedures may be obtained from:

NCWM/OWM
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Building 820, Room 232
Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Must provide instruments under the CC exactly as specified and provide installation, maintenance, and operating instructions consistent with the evaluation report. Modifications affecting accuracy, reliability or integrity must be approved by the FGIS Equipment Branch before implementation.

Term

Continuous or intermittent, mandatory or voluntary inspection on a scale.

Reciprocity

Certificates are required by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and selling grain.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder; FGIS Equipment Handbook; FGIS Weighing Handbook; NIST Handbook 44; and NTEP device evaluation criteria.

Keywords

automatic bulk weighing systems; grain test; NTEP; railway track; ROT; scale; state weights and measures officials
Products or Services

PARTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR RURAL ELECTRIC AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Rural Utilities Service (RUS)
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Mail Stop 1500
Washington, DC 20250-1500
URL address: http://www.usda.gov/rus/

Assistant Administrator-Electric Program
Mail Stop 1560
e-mail: bstockto@rus.usda.gov
Phone: (202) 720-9545

Assistant Administrator-Telecommunications Program
Mail Stop 1590
e-mail: rpeters@rus.usda.gov
Phone: (202) 720-9554

Initiated
1938.

Compliance
Required for designated parties using RUS loans.

Authority
7 CFR Part 1700.

Aim
To minimize capital requirements and control the quality of materials and equipment incorporated into rural electric and telephone systems. The evaluation and listing of material and equipment insures the availability of suitable products at reasonable costs and, together with RUS standards for construction and installation, provides an important element of loan security.

Methodology
Electric and telephone systems receiving financing administered by RUS should use materials and equipment evaluated and accepted by RUS.

Testing
Government labs.
Manufacturers' labs.

Conformity Identification
Accepted products for rural electric systems are included in RUS Informational Publication 202-1 "List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers." Accepted products rural telephone systems are listed in RUS Informational Publication 344-2 "List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers."
Availability of Documentation


Enforcement

Acceptance voiding.

Term

Indefinite term.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

RUS prepares product standards which define performance and design requirements together with acceptance criteria.

Keywords

acceptable materials; central office equipment; components; distribution; electric systems; electronic; microwave; radio-telephone; telecommunications; telephone; transmission
Products or Services
CERTIFIED TRADE FAIRS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Commerce
International Trade Administration (ITA)
Trade Fair Certification
HCHB Room 2118
14th and Constitution Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20230
Phone: (202) 482-0584
FAX: (202) 482-0872 or (202) 482-0115
E-mail: WCorfitz@doc.gov
URL address: http://www.ita.doc.gov.uscs/uscsstfc

Initiated
1983.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority

Aim
To promote U.S. firms' export promotion efforts.

Benefits
Provides Commerce Department endorsement and support for private sector recruited and organized foreign trade shows. U.S. pavilions are frequently used in certified trade fairs to create enhanced visibility for U.S. firms, particularly new-to-export and new-to-market firms. Exhibitors in certified trade fairs also receive the support of the Commercial Service from U.S. Embassies or consulates. Certification provides a means for the exporter to verify that a particular trade fair will be a good promotional medium.

Methodology
Commerce employees review applications and evaluates the information contained in them against the criteria listed in the Federal Register notice referenced above.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
See Methodology.

Conformity Identification
A list of certified trade fairs is available.

Enforcement
Decertification.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Trade fairs are certified on an annual basis, each fair must be certified.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>exports; trade; trade fairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services

FASTENERS  Note: Changes in the Fastener Quality Act were passed in June 1999. These changes will affect fastener program requirements.

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Standards Services (OSS)
100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100
URL address: http://www.nist.gov/fqa

The amended Act and recently issued final regulations are available via the Internet at the current address: http://www.nist.gov/fqa

Questions concerning the Act and regulations should be directed to the following individuals:

A. Dr. Subhas Malghan, FQA Program Manager, Technology Services, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100, telephone number (301) 975-5120, FAX: (301) 975-5414, E-mail: malghan@nist.gov (for general questions and for questions pertaining to Subpart A of the regulations);

B. David Alderman, Deputy Chief, National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program, NIST, (301) 975-4016, FAX: (301) 926-2884, (for questions pertaining to laboratory accreditation in Subpart C of the regulations);

C. Robert L. Gladhill, Global Standards Policy Program, NIST, (301) 975-4273, FAX: (301) 975-5414 (for questions pertaining to the approval of bodies which accredit laboratories under Subparts B, D, E, and F of the regulations);

D. Kirt Flashner, Special Assistant to the Assistant Secretary for Export Enforcement, (202) 482-2252 (for questions pertaining to enforcement of the Act and regulations under Subpart G of the regulations); and

E. Ari Leifman, Trademark Legal Administrator, Patent and Trademark Office, (703) 308-8910 Ext. 55 (for questions pertaining to the recordal of manufacturers' insignia under Subpart H of the regulations).

Initiated

Final regulations were published April 14, 1998 in the Federal Register. Implementation date for final regulations was extended to July 26, 1998.
Compliance  Mandatory.


Aim  To protect public safety, deter introduction of nonconforming fasteners into commerce, and to provide users with increased assurance that fasteners meet stated specifications.

Benefits  Increase likelihood that certain fasteners sold in interstate commerce conform to the specifications to which they are represented.

Methodology  The Act requires that certain fasteners sold in commerce conform to the specifications to which they are represented to be manufacturers; provides for accreditation of laboratories engaged in fasteners testing; and requires the inspection, testing and certification (in accordance with standardized test methods) of fasteners used in critical applications. Mandatory testing is required for fasteners falling within the scope of the Act in accredited laboratories. Fasteners which fail be conform to the applicable standard(s) cannot be sold. Agency serves as program administrator, laboratory accreditor, recognition/approval authority for other laboratory accreditation programs. Agency has also defined the procedures by which fastener manufacturers can use qualified Quality Assurance Systems/Statistical Process Control (QAS/SPC) to meet some of the requirements of the Act.

Testing  Testing conducted at laboratories accredited by NIST under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) or by laboratories accredited by a laboratory accreditation body recognized/approved by NIST. Qualified QAS/SPC manufacturing facilities can also be used to meet some of the requirements of the Act.

Conformity Identification  A test certificate is issued by the accredited laboratory, which must be made available to buyers under terms and conditions outlined in the Act. Fasteners must be marked with a symbol or designation which identifies the manufacturer.


Enforcement  Enforcement mechanisms as specified in the Fastener
Quality Act, including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties. Enforcement is the responsibility of the Bureau of Export Administration within the Department of Commerce.

Term
Accreditation terms are specified in the implementing regulations. Test reports are valid as long as the products are not significantly altered.

Reciprocity
None, though efforts are underway in this area.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Program relies on private sector voluntary fastener standards.

Keywords
accredited laboratory; fasteners; laboratory accreditation; quality management system; statistical process control
Products or Services

RECOGNITION OF CONFORMITY ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Standards Services (OSS)
National Voluntary Conformity Assessment Systems Evaluation (NVCASE) Program
100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100
Phone: (301) 975-4273
FAX: (301) 975-5414
E-mail: robert.gladhill@nist.gov
URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/ts/210/218/218.htm

Initiated

Final regulations were published in the Federal Register on April 22, 1994.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

15 CFR Part 286.

Aim

NVCASE recognition provides other governments with a basis for having confidence that qualifying U.S. conformity assessment bodies are competent and facilitates the acceptance of U.S. products in foreign regulated markets based on U.S. conformity assessment results.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Program is offered on a fee-for-service basis and includes activities related to laboratory testing, product certification, and quality system registration. After NVCASE evaluation, NIST provides recognition to qualified U.S. organizations that effectively demonstrate conformance with established criteria. NVCASE does not unilaterally establish program areas. Operational areas are established only after a formal request from a conformity assessment body and concurrence of need from the affected industry sector. If another U.S. government agency has domestic regulatory responsibility for a sector, that agency will be consulted prior to any program action by NIST.

NVCASE recognition may be sought by a body that accredits other bodies, (i.e., an accreditor of laboratories, certifiers or registrars). If acceptable accreditation is not available elsewhere, a body may be accredited directly by NVCASE to perform a function.
In the NV CASE evaluation process, an applicant provides NIST with sufficient information to allow thorough assessment. The applicant’s management system is thoroughly reviewed based on established internationally accepted criteria, such as ISO/IEC 9000 series. The criteria for technical operation are based on internationally accepted criteria such as ISO/IEC Guide 25 for laboratories and ISO/IEC Guide 58 for their accreditors, ISO/IEC Guide 61 for accreditors of registrars, and ISO/IEC Guide 62 for registrars.

Each participant must undergo an initial on-site assessment by peer assessors prior to obtaining recognition. All elements of non-conformance must be resolved before recognition will be granted. Once recognized, follow-up assessments are conducted on a regular two-year cycle, with periodic surveillance visits both announced and unannounced. NV CASE recognition is effective until either voluntary or involuntary termination.

NV CASE maintains listings of all recognized bodies, including the name, address, pertinent contacts and the scope of recognition. NV CASE also maintains listings of qualified bodies which have been accredited or otherwise approved by a NV CASE recognized accreditor (only within the scope and period of recognition of the accreditor), indicating they are traceable to NIST via the NV CASE recognized body. All listings are freely disseminated to the public through various media.

Conformity
Identification
Recognized bodies receive a Certificate of Recognition.

Availability
of Documentation
See CFR reference and URL address listed above.

Enforcement
Recognition may be terminated if a participant does not continue to meet all program requirements.

Term
NV CASE recognition is effective until either voluntary or involuntary termination.

Reciprocity
See Methodology.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
See Methodology.

Keywords
MRA; mutual recognition agreement; NV CASE; recognition; trade
Products or Services

COMPUTER SOFTWARE (Including Computer Graphics; Computer Security; Operating Systems Languages - POSIX; Programming Languages - C, COBOL 85, FORTRAN 77) - NOTE: THESE PROGRAMS (EXCEPT FOR COMPUTER SECURITY) ARE SCHEDULED TO BE TERMINATED BY 10/1/98. (See page 52976 in the Federal Register dated 10/10/97 for further information on termination schedule.)

Department / Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Information Technology Laboratory (ITL)
Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing Division
Conformance Testing Group
Bldg. 820, Room 562
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-3353
FAX: (301) 590-0932
URL address: http://www.itl.nist.gov/div897/stg/ctg.htm

Initiated

Varies.

Compliance

Usually voluntary; may be required by agencies in order to be offered to federal government, otherwise voluntary.

Authority


Aim

To ensure that computer software used by the federal government and others conform, insofar as is possible, to applicable Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) and other relevant standards.

Benefits

Reduces software costs to the government; acts as a marketing tool for private industry; assists government agencies in assessing programming and database language implementations for conformance to programming language standards; promotes open systems environments which will reduce software costs; and increases portability and interoperability.

Methodology

Develops conformance testing scenarios, testing procedures, and test suites. Also conducts software operational testing services, though this service is being phased out. Validates that an operating system has successfully passed the relevant Conformance Test Suite prior to consideration for purchase by federal agencies.

Testing

NIST or NIST recognized testing laboratories.

Inspection

NIST or NIST recognized testing laboratories.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity Identification</strong></th>
<th>A certificate is issued by NIST. A directory of approved products is also available from NIST at the address listed above or on the NIST website.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></td>
<td>See Conformity Identification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>Would not receive a certificate unless test results demonstrated conformance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>Certificate is valid for one year, but may be extended on a year-to-year basis under certain predefined circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>International organizations which have entered into reciprocal agreements with NIST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUBs), and other relevant private sector software standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>COBOL; computer graphics; computer security; computer software; conformance testing; FORTRAN; programming language validations; software validation; POSIX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services

STANDARD/CERTIFIED REFERENCE MATERIALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Measurement Services
Standard Reference Materials Program
Bldg. 202, Room 204
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-6776
FAX: (301) 948-3730
Telex: TRT 197674NIST UT
e-mail: srminfo@nist.gov
URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/srm

Initiated

Varies by material.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim

To provide certified/standard reference materials which have been certified for the chemical compositions, chemical properties, or physical properties to aid in the control of production processes.

Benefits

Provides a basis for developing accurate methods of analysis; for calibration of measurement systems; and for assuring the long term adequacy and integrity of measurement quality assurance programs.

Methodology

Requires testing prior to sale using a previously validated reference method; two or more independent, reliable measurement methods; or a network of cooperating laboratories, technically competent and thoroughly knowledgeable with the material being tested.

Testing

Government testing or testing by a network of cooperating, technically competent laboratories.

Conformity Identification

A unique numerical identifier is assigned to every standard/certified reference material. Materials are accompanied by a certificate of their conformity to specified characteristics/properties.

Availability of Documentation

Standards Reference Materials Catalog and price lists are available from the above address.

Term

Indefinite.
Reciprocity

Materials are recognized and used by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Chemical composition, chemical properties, or physical properties are specified for each material.

Keywords

analysis; calibration; certified reference materials; measurement; quality assurance; quality control; reference materials; standard reference materials
STANDARD REFERENCE DATA

Products or Services

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Measurement Services
Standard Reference Data Program
Bldg. 820, Room 113
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-2200
FAX: (301) 926-0416
e-mail: srdata@nist.gov
URL address: http://www.nist.gov/srd

Initiated

Varies by material.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority


Aim

To provide well documented numeric data to scientists and engineers for use in technical problem solving, research, and development.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Recommended values are based on data that have been extracted from the world’s literature, assessed for reliability, and then evaluated for preferred values. Agency serves as certifier, program administrator, and sales agent/distributor.

Testing

Data is evaluated by scientists at NIST and elsewhere.

Conformity Identification

Listed in NIST Standard Reference Database.

Availability of Documentation

See NIST Standard Reference Database.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Data is recognized and used by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

N/A.

Keywords

data; numeric data; reference data; standard reference data
STATE MEASUREMENT/Calibration Services

Products or Services

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Weights and Measures (OWM)
Bldg. 820, Room 232
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-4014
FAX: (301) 926-0647
e-mail: Georgia.Harris@nist.gov
URL SP 791 address:
URL Office address:
http://www.nist.gov/owm

Initiated 1965.

Compliance Voluntary.

Authority NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim Provide recognition of state measurement laboratories capabilities to calibrate standards and equipment for measuring mass, length, volume, temperature, and frequency-based devices.

Benefits Provides basis for uniform requirements and consistent results in metrological calibration and tolerance testing among states.

Methodology This is an on-going activity between federal and state governments to: (1) maintain traceability to national standards; and (2) evaluate, up-grade, and train measurement technicians in official state weights and measures laboratories. Requires inspection and site approval of new laboratory facilities and installation and maintenance of measurement control programs. Program requirements in NIST Handbook 143. Technical standards in NIST Handbook 145.

Testing All services within this program are performed by state laboratories recognized by NIST.

Inspection Government.

Conformity Identification State laboratories receive certificates of measurement traceability are identified in a list, NIST SP 791. Instruments and standards certified by state laboratories may be identified by a state government-applied mark.
Availability of Documentation
NIST SP 791 is available on the NIST website. NIST Handbook 143 is available from NIST. NIST Handbook 145 is out-of-print, but is available from OWM for training purposes.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
State laboratories are obligated to participate in regional measurement assurance programs, which include controlled sample testing, round robin experiments, and continuing education for technicians.

Enforcement
NIST exercises influence over state laboratories through provision of traceability to NIST standards, provision of training and by sponsoring the Regional Measurement Assurance Programs. State programs may ban the use of uncalibrated measurement equipment in their regulatory programs.

Term
NIST Certificates of Measurement Traceability are valid for one to two years.

Reciprocity
NIST certification of a state laboratory carries recognition within that state and among states and recognition by federal government agencies and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria documents are developed by NIST and adopt national or international standards. NIST Handbook 143, available from NIST, adopts ANSI/NCSL Z540-1-1994, as adopted by NVLAP Handbook 150.

Keywords
frequency; length; mass; measurement instruments; quality control; state laboratories; temperature; volume
Products or Services

CALIBRATION AND RELATED MEASUREMENT SERVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Measurement Services
Calibration Program
Bldg. 820, Room 232
Gaithersburg, MD  20899
Phone:  (301) 975-2005
FAX:  (301) 869-3548
e-mail: calibrations@nist.gov
URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/calibrations

Initiated

1901.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 100-418).

Aim

To provide measurement services, including: the calibration of standards or instruments, and the conduct of certain interlaboratory measurement assurance programs.

Benefits

Provides a basis for developing accurate methods of analysis; for calibration of measurement systems; and for assuring the long term adequacy and integrity of measurement quality assurance programs.

Methodology

Calibration/verification of accuracy of standards/test instruments and related measurement services are provided by NIST upon request.

Testing

NIST calibration.

Conformity Identification

Certificate issued by NIST.

Availability of Documentation

Calibration Services Users Guide is available from the above address.

Term

Varies by service.

Reciprocity

Measurement services are recognized; used; and, in some cases, required by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Specifications and tolerances are for each type of service.
Keywords: calibration; measurement; measurement service; quality assurance; quality control
Products or Services: COMMERCIAL WEIGHING AND MEASUREMENT DEVICES (Scales, Automatic Weighing Systems, Belt Conveyor Scales, Mass Flow Meters, Taximeters, Test Load Cells, Railroad Track Scales)

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Weights and Measures (OWM)
National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP)

Address: Bldg. 820, Room 232
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-2196
FAX: (301) 926-0647
e-mail: Tina.Butcher@nist.gov
URL address: http://www.nist.gov/owm

Initiated: 1984, though a number of state and federal programs existed prior to this time.

Compliance: Mandatory in a number of states.

Authority: Resolution of the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM).
NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim: The National Type Evaluation Program provides an evaluation service for producers of specified kinds of weighing and measuring instruments used in commercial trade prior to acceptance for sale or use within the United States.

Benefits: Provides a uniform means of evaluating the performance of specific devices/systems for conformance to legal requirements.

Methodology: Requirements for commercial weighing and measuring devices are stated in NIST Handbook 44, which is established through the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM), whose membership is comprised of weights and measures officials and others. Because requirements are stated in general terms and apply to a wide range of devices, a set of interpretations has been developed which are the type evaluation criteria. Testing is performed by laboratories authorized by OWM to perform type evaluations.

Testing: Government approved labs. (Authorized laboratory indicated above is most likely to be an authorized state measurement laboratory).
Inspection

NIST, USDA's Grain Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA) or state government.

Conformity Identification

Certificates of Conformance issued to manufacturer. List of qualified devices.

Availability of Documentation

NIST Handbook 44 is available from NIST.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must mark instruments marketed under the Certificate of Conformance exactly as specified and provide installation, maintenance, and operating instructions consistent with the evaluation report.

Enforcement

Delisting. States and the USDA's Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) may require a Certificate of Conformance before allowing device to be marketed in the state or in federally-inspected meat and poultry plants.

Term

Certificate is valid as long as the type and model of instrument is produced consistent with the evaluation report.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies and state agencies. This program is the U.S. basis for recognition of approved measuring instruments within an international system currently being established.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

NCWM prepares acceptance criteria, taking advice from NIST, device manufacturers and participating laboratories and international organizations. The NCWM adopts these criteria by consensus vote.

Keywords

Commercial measuring devices; legal metrology; measurement instruments; production control; prototype; state laboratories; type evaluation; weighing instruments
Received 12/97

Products or Services

Processed Fish and Seafood

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
Seafood Inspection Program
1315 East West Hwy.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Phone: (301) 713-2355 or 1-800-422-2750
FAX: (301) 713-1081
e-mail: Kim.Young@noaa.gov
URL address: http://seafood.ssp.nmfs.gov/iss/issue.html

Initiated


Compliance

Voluntary, though effective 12/18/97 U.S. importers will have new requirements for foreign-produced product specifications, process controls (HACCP - Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point), training, and sanitary practices. It will be the U.S. importers' responsibility to verify that these requirements have been met. The services offered by the Seafood Inspection Program can help meet these obligations.

Authority

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).
50 CFR Parts 260-266.

Aim

Increase consumer confidence in products which bear inspection marks and grade shields and provide technical services to the participating industry.

Benefits

Established quality control (HACCP requirements) for vessels and seafood processing operations has improved the wholesomeness of fishery products. The quality and value of these products is communicated to consumers through grading of major types of seafood sold for human consumption. The program also helps processors prepare processing specifications for non-standard fishery products and provides mechanisms for settling trade disputes.

Methodology

Agency conducts a voluntary seafood inspection program on a fee-for-service basis. Program involves vessel and plant sanitation, product inspection, grading, certification, label review, and laboratory analysis.

Testing

Testing in government labs, recognized state labs, and Federally accredited private labs.

Inspection

Inspection by licensed government agents and state agents operating with a license agreement.
Conformity Identification
Lists of approved suppliers and graded/certified products. Government applied "U.S. Grade A" mark, "lot inspected" mark, the "PUFI" (Processed Under Federal Inspection) and HACCP marks, and the "retail mark" for seafood retailers and restaurants.

Availability of Documentation
Lists of Sanitary Inspected Fish Establishments (SIFE) and seafood Processed under Federal Inspection (PUFI) or which participate in grade marking. Lists of seafood products covered by these services may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
National Marine Fisheries Service
National Seafood Inspection Laboratory
P.O. Drawer 1207
Pascagoula, MS 39567-0112
(601) 762-4591

HACCP regulations for seafood are published by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Producers/suppliers must comply with sanitary, quality control, and inspection requirements.

Enforcement
Delisting and removal of authority to use marks.

Term
Indefinite.

Reciprocity
Certification is recognized by:
other federal and state agencies, private organizations, foreign government agencies (inspection service available for both import and export), international organizations. At present no reciprocity exists with similar agencies in other countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Agency prepares all criteria documents including the Fishery Products Inspection Manual. HACCP regulations for seafood are published by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

Keywords
fish quality; fish; fishery products; HACCP; plant inspection; PUF1; quality standards; sanitation; seafood specifications; seafood; SIFE
Products or Services: UHF TRANSMITTERS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS)
Direct Services Division
E/SP3, Stop 9909
4700 Silver Hill Road
Washington, DC 20233-3309
Phone: (301) 457-5681
FAX: (301) 457-5620
URL address: http://140.90.207.25:8080/noaasis.html

Compliance: Mandatory.


Aim: The NOAA GOES Data Collection System utilizes geostationary satellites to collect environmental data from remote locations. Standards on UHF transmitters and related equipment are established and equipment certified.

Benefits: Ensures system integrity of the NOAA GOES Data Collection System.

Methodology: Manufacturers submit plans for in-plant testing of Data Collection Platform Radio Sets. If the plans are approved, a NOAA representative visits the manufacturer's testing facility and witnesses the tests. If a representative unit meets all of the established standards a type certificate is issued to the manufacturer.

Testing: Government witnessed at manufacturer's facility.

Inspection: Government witnessed at manufacturer's facility.

Conformity Identification: A type certificate is issued to approved sets.

Availability of Documentation: List of certified manufacturers and model numbers obtainable from: Chief, Direct Services Division, E/SP3, Stop 9909, 4700 Silver Hill Road, NOAA/NESDIS, Washington, DC 20233-9909.
Enforcement

Notification to both manufacturer and user community that a specific manufacturer's equipment is not certified for use on GOES DCS.

Term

No expiration date.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Four standards for self-timed, random reporting, international and interrogated Data Collection Platform Radio Sets are available from: DCS Manager, Direct Services Division, E/SP3, Stop 9909, 4700 Silver Hill Road, NOAA/NESDIS, Washington, DC 20233-9909.

Keywords

satellites; environment; electronic equipment; data processing; aerospace
Products or Services: WEATHER OBSERVERS/STATIONS

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Weather Service (NWS)
Surface Weather Observing Program
1325 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Phone: (301) 713-1792
FAX: (301) 713-0959
URL address: Under development.

Initiated: 1928.

Compliance: Mandatory.


Aim: Codify the basis for training, examination and certification of all surface aviation weather observers in all 50 states, territories and Micronesia.

Benefits: Assures consistent, minimum performance expectations for manual weather observations used for the preparation of forecasts and warnings and the support of aviation operations.

Methodology: Observers are certified by examination and experience for acceptable vision, adequate training, and demonstrated ability to take and record accurate and timely weather observations. Stations are approved based on use of appropriate instrumentation, installation of automated sensors, maintenance programs, and certification of observers.

Testing: Government.

Inspection: Government.

Conformity Identification: Government-issued certificates and master list of validated observers and a list of observatories.

Availability of Documentation: Each NWS regional headquarters maintains a master list of certified observers within their region.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Certificate holder is required to maintain skill level through experience (taking a minimum number of observations throughout the year).

Enforcement: Certificate cancellation.
Term
Audit testing keyed to individual performance, eyesight, and current experience.

Reciprocity
Data is used by other federal agencies, State agencies, and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
NWS prepares examination questions and performance criteria. Standards for observing, determining, and reporting weather information are included in the series of Federal Meteorological Handbooks, Federal Standard for Siting Meteorological Sensors, and operational directives from the NWS.

Keywords
aviation weather; eyesight examination; vision standards; weather observation; weather station
Products or Services
WEATHER DATA

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
National Environmental Satellite, Data and Information Service (NESDIS)
National Climatic Data Center (NCDC)
Climate Services Branch (E/CC31)
151 Patton Ave., Room 120
Asheville, NC  28801-5001
Phone: (704) 271-4800
FAX: (704) 271-4876
e-mail: orders@ncdc.noaa.gov
URL address: http://www.noaa.gov/

Compliance
Voluntary service.

Authority

Aim
Certifies weather records and data for litigation.

Benefits
Certified records are more readily accepted in legal proceedings.

Methodology
NCDC is the collection center and the custodian of all U.S. weather records and is the largest climatic center in the world. NCDC uses this information to certify copies of archived weather records and publications for litigation.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
N/A.

Conformity Identification
Certification document.

Availability of Documentation
Data and information services are described in the NOAA Environmental Services Data Directory (NOAADIR), the NOAA National Environmental Data Referral Service (NEDRED), and the NOAA Product Information Catalog (PIC).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Pay appropriate fees.

Term
Indefinite.
Reciprocity

Accepted within the U.S. legal system and by other U.S. and state government agencies.

Keywords
certified record; climatological data; weather; weather data; weather records
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
Products or Services
QUALIFIED PRODUCT LISTS (QPLs) AND QUALIFIED MANUFACTURERS LISTS (QMLs)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)
Defense Logistics Agency, DLSC-LM Defense Standardization Program Office
DOD Executive Agency for Standardization
8725 John J. Kingman Road, Suite 2533
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Phone: (703) 767-6888
FAX: (703) 767-6876
e-mail: judy_ireland@hq.dla.mil

Initiated
1949.

Compliance
Mandatory for those products defined by procurement specifications and having qualification requirements. Equipment supplied to the Department of Defense may not contain products from other than qualified sources for those commodities for which Qualified Products Lists (QPL's) have been developed.

Authority
Defense Standardization Manual, DOD 4120.3-M.
Defense Standardization Document SD-6.

Aim
Maintain a high level of quality for critical products through pre-procurement evaluation of prospective vendors' products.

Benefits
The Qualification Program normalizes the selection of possible vendors in several hundred critical technical commodities which are sufficiently standardized to permit a stringent, common, advanced assessment of supplier capability.

Methodology
Conducts pretesting and vendor facility evaluation prior to purchase by government or its contractors.

Testing
Any type of laboratory acceptable to DOD sponsoring activity may be used; labs are not formally accredited by DOD.

Inspection
Periodic follow up inspection. Plant visits are part of the overall management of the program. Listing on a QPL does not waive the requirements for in-process or other inspection by the manufacturer or receiving inspection by the buyer.
Conformity

Listing on Qualified Product Lists (QPL's). Authorized designation (J or JAN Mark) may be applied by the manufacturer/distributor to qualified semiconductors, microelectronic, and products with established reliability.

Availability of Documentation

DOD specifications and QPL's are distributed by:

DOD Single Stock Point
Standardization Document Order Desk
700 Robbins Ave., Building 4D
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Maintain a quality management program. Manufacturer/distributor must supply test samples, ordinarily bear the cost of testing, maintain quality, notify of design or process changes, and mark only approved types. Advertising and publicity may refer to listing on QPL's provided there is no claim or implication of government preference or endorsement or that the product is the only one of its type that has passed the prescribed tests.

Enforcement

Delisting.

Term

Validated every two years; most critical components require retesting at periodic intervals.

Reciprocity

There is limited reciprocity with counterpart agencies in Canada, Australia, and Ireland as well as specific procedures for products complying with QPL's of NATO.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications.

Keywords

government procurement; military; military specifications; military systems; procurement; QPL; qualification; quality control; testing
Products or Services

ARMY CONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS
CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CP)2

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)
U.S. Department of the Army
U.S. Army Material Command
Att: AMCRDA-AC
5001 Eisenhower Ave.
Alexandria, VA 22333
Phone: (703) 617-8168
FAX: (703) 617-7810
URL address: http://www.amc.army.mil

Compliance

Voluntary supplier recognition program open to any contractor that has pursued or made plans to pursue contracts with the Army Material Command's (AMC) Major Subordinate Commands (MSCs).

Authority

Defense Standardization Manual, DOD 4120.3-M.
Defense Standardization Document SD-6.

Aim

To use an established methodology and set of measures to appraise contractor's development, production, and maintenance facilities to identify those contractors with a commitment to quality, customer satisfaction, and improved products and processes.

Benefits

Cuts government and contractors administrative costs while increasing levels of contractor quality and performance.

Methodology

Involves the determination of eligibility for one of three types of certifications: (1) production certification; (2) design and development certification; and (3) production, design and development certification. Contractor commits to a multi-phase assessment process. Contractor submits information on facilities, organizational structure, and past performance. A initial and final assessment is conducted by an assessment team (composed of individuals from the MSCs and the contractor) using 28 defined criteria and a series of additional assessment audits requested by the contractor to verify that suggested actions have been implemented. When all criteria have been met and related concerns addressed by the contractor, a memorandum of agreement is issued detailing the scope and responsibilities of the contractor's (CP)2 status. The contractor then provides periodic reports on its management and program and government may conduct additional assessment as needed to determine continued compliance with criteria.
Testing

See Methodology.

Inspection

See Methodology.

Conformity Identification

See Methodology.

Availability of Documentation

AMC-P 715-6 Contractor Performance Certification Program (CP)2 and Contractor Performance Certification Program (pamphlet), published by the U.S. Army Material Command.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See Methodology.

Enforcement

Removal of (CP)2 recognition.

Term

See Methodology.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications or other relevant standards.

Keywords

Army; (CP)2; government procurement; military; military specifications; military systems; procurement; qualification; quality control; testing
PRODUCTS FOR USE IN DOD'S DEFENSE MESSAGE SYSTEM (DMS)
(Electronic Messaging System Products)

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)
Assistant Secretary of Defense (Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence)
Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)
C4 and Intelligence Program Integration Directorate (D24)
Skyline 5
5111 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-3205
Phone: (703) 681-0753
FAX: (703) 681-0343
e-mail: dms@ncr.disa.mil
URL address: http://www.disa.mil/D2/dms

Initiated
1997.

Compliance
Mandatory for e-mail products sold to DoD.

Authority
Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Aim
Provide secure, accountable, reliable writer-to-reader messaging for the warfighter at reduced cost.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
Pretesting is required prior to purchase by DOD or the Services.

Testing
Testing by Joint Interoperability Test Command, DISA.

Inspection
See Testing.

Conformity Identification
Certified products can be sold as "DMS-Compliant."

Availability of Documentation
See URL address listed above.

Enforcement
Delisting.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Uses X.400 and X.500.

Keywords
Defense Message System; DMS; electronic communications; government procurement; messaging systems; military specifications; military systems; procurement; QPL; qualification; testing; command and control; e-mail
Products or Services  NAVAL AUTOMATED TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS ASHORE AND AFOAT

Department/Agency  U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)
Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)
Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC)
7700 Redman Avenue
Clinton, MD 20725
Phone: (301) 394-0441
FAX: (301) 394-0285
e-mail: carmanyt@ncr.disa.mil

Compliance  Mandatory for products supplied to the U.S. Navy.

Authority  Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Aim  Maintain a high level of quality for critical products through pre-procurement evaluation of prospective vendors' products.

Benefits  To ensure compatibility of naval automated telecommunication systems ashore and afloat.

Methodology  Testing is conducted by the government at the Joint Interoperability Test Command.

Testing  See above.

Availability of Documentation  DOD specifications are distributed by:
DOD Single Stock Point
Standardization Document Order Desk
700 Robbins Ave., Building 4D
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  Suppliers are obligated to meet qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications.

Enforcement  None, though meeting qualifications requirements is required for suppliers of naval automated telecommunication systems ashore and afloat.

Reciprocity  None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations  Program is based on qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications.

Keywords  government procurement; military; military specifications; naval systems; procurement; telecommunications equipment
Initiated

Standards were effective for residential consumer products; lighting devices; plumbing products; and commercial equipment as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Product/Equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1988</td>
<td>Dishwashers, Clothes Dryers, Clothes Washers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1990</td>
<td>Refrigerators, Refrigerator-Freezers, Freezers, Room AC, Water Heaters, Pool Heaters, Direct Heating Equipment, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (with some exceptions), Kitchen Ranges and Ovens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1, 1990</td>
<td>Mobile Home Furnaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1992</td>
<td>Central AC (Split System), Furnaces, Boilers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1993</td>
<td>Central AC (Single Package)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1, 1994</td>
<td>General Service Fluorescent Lamps (8-foot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1995</td>
<td>Large Commercial Package AC and Heating Equipment, Incandescent Reflector Lamps, General Service Fluorescent Lamps (4-foot and 2-foot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 24, 1997</td>
<td>Electric Motors (1 hp - 200 hp)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compliance

Mandatory for all manufacturers and importers of covered products/equipment.
Authority

The National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA), P.L. 100-12.

Aim

Reduce energy consumption through the use of more efficient residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment.

Benefits

The establishment of technically feasible minimum energy efficiency (or maximum energy use) levels for various residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment will save the taxpayer money on utility bills, reduce the need for utility companies to construct additional power plants, and provide significant benefits to the environment by reducing the discharge of COx, NOx and SOx pollutants.

Methodology

Administer a program to establish test procedures to evaluate the energy use of residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment (if needed), conduct analyses to determine cost/benefit of new or amended energy efficiency standard levels, monitor manufacturer/private labeler compliance via self-certification, conduct enforcement activities as required by law.

Testing

Uses manufacturer's lab and third party labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

See FTC entry.

Availability of Documentation

10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development)

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Self-certification and labeling.

Enforcement

Any person who knowingly violates energy efficiency standards provisions shall be subject to a civil penalty of $100 per violation. Some violations are subject to a $100 penalty per day.
Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

The Energy Policy Act (EPAct), P.L. 102-486 and the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA), P.L. 100-12, which amend the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), P.L. 94-163, preempt corresponding state regulation/program unless a waiver is granted by the DOE or the state regulation/program is exempt under specific EPAct or NAECA provisions.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development).

Keywords

appliances; boilers; central air conditioners; clothes dryers; clothes washers; codes; commercial package air conditioning and heating equipment; consumer products; direct heating equipment; dishwashers; electric motors; energy efficiency; EPACT; EPCA; faucets; showerheads; water closets; urinals; fluorescent lamp ballasts; furnaces; general service fluorescent lamps; incandescent reflector lamps; kitchen ranges and ovens; lighting; mobile home furnaces; NAECA; packaged terminal air conditioners and packaged terminal heat pumps; pool heaters; refrigerators; refrigerator-freezers; freezers; room air conditioners; standards; storage water heaters; instantaneous water heaters; unfired storage tanks; warm air furnace and packaged boilers; water heaters
Products or Services
MAJOR APPLIANCES, HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS, RESIDENTIAL LIGHTING FIXTURES, OFFICE EQUIPMENT, NEW HOMES - ENERGY STAR PROGRAM

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)
Office of Building Equipment
Energy Star Program
1000 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20585
Phone: (202) 586-9127 or 1-800-doe-erec
FAX: (202) 586-1628
e-mail: info@energystar.gov
URL address: http://www.energystar.gov

NOTE: This program is conducted jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). See also EPA Energy Star entry.

Initiated
Program began with computers in 1993. Other products have been added to the program since that time.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority

Aim
Reduce energy consumption through voluntary/industry government programs to promote efficient appliance.

Benefits
Helps consumers identify and buy products that use less energy, and raises awareness about environmental and economic benefits of energy efficient products.

Methodology
The federal government defines minimum standards for energy consumption for many consumer products such as major appliances. In order for one of these products to receive an Energy Star rating, it must exceed the minimum federal standard by a certain amount, which varies from product to product. For other products where there are no minimum energy use standards (such as office equipment), products which qualify for the Energy Star label have special features which enable them to use less energy than similar products.

Testing
Independent third party.
Inspection: Independent third party.

Conformity Identification: Energy Star label.

Availability of Documentation: See URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: See Methodology.

Enforcement: Revocation of license to use the Energy Star label.

Term: Indefinite term.

Reciprocity: None, though program is recognized by many states, utility companies and retailers who cooperate in promoting the program.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: The federal government defines minimum standards for energy consumption for many consumer products such as major appliances. In order for one of these products to receive an Energy Star rating, it must exceed the minimum federal standard by a certain amount, which varies from product to product. For other products where there are no minimum energy use standards (such as office equipment), products which qualify for the Energy Star label have special features which enable them to use less energy than similar products.

Keywords: appliances; dishwashers; energy star; clothes washers; office equipment; heating and cooling equipment/systems; refrigerators; residential lighting fixtures; room air conditioners; new homes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products or Services</th>
<th>HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department/Agency</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs DP-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Room 4A-028 Forestal Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washington, DC 20585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phone: (202) 586-2181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (202) 586-1628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e-mail: <a href="mailto:victor.reis@dp.doe.gov">victor.reis@dp.doe.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>URL address: <a href="http://www.dp.doe.gov/Public/default.htm">http://www.dp.doe.gov/Public/default.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiated</td>
<td>1960.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance</td>
<td>Recommended for the Dept. of Energy (DOE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>The Atomic Energy Act of 1954.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim</td>
<td>To improve and ensure the safety of nuclear facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits</td>
<td>This program ensures that the filters used in DOE facilities have demonstrated compliance with DOE standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters must be approved prior to use in DOE nuclear facilities. Quality assurance/specification inspection and performance testing is conducted prior to installation in DOE facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>Testing is conducted by a DOE Filter Test Facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>Inspection is conducted by DOE Filter Test Facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conformity Identification</td>
<td>Certification label on the inspected/tested filters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Availability**

Documentation is maintained on all tested filters. General results of testing are presented at Air Cleaning Conferences.

**Enforcement**

Noncompliant filters are returned to the manufacturer for replacement. Continued failure of products would result in a ban and/or cancellation of contract.

**Term**

Indefinite.

**Reciprocity**

Inspection and testing of filters are conducted on a cost-recovery basis at a DOE Filter Test Facilities.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

Department of Energy Standards:

DOE-STD-3020-97, Specification for HEPA Filters Used by DOE Contractors (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-45)

DOE-STD 3022-98, DOE HEPA Filter Test Program (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-42)

DOE-STD-3025-99, Quality Assurance Inspection and Testing of HEPA Filters (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-43)

DOE-STD-3026-99 Filter Test Facility Quality Program Plan (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-44)

**Keywords**

HEPA filters; nuclear energy
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Products or Services
RESPIRATORS AND OTHER BREATHING APPARATUS; PERSONAL COAL DUST SAMPLERS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)
Appalachian Laboratory for Occupational Safety & Health Certification and Quality Assurance Branch
Division of Respiratory Disease Studies
1095 Willowdale Road
Morgantown, WV 26505-2888
Phone: (304) 285-5907
For listings of certified respirators, call: 1-800-35-NIOSH
URL address: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

Initiated
1972. Latest modification in 1995 (Note that this change was the first in a series of modules which will be published to upgrade respirator approval standards.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
30 CFR Part 74; 42 CFR Part 84.

Aim
To assure a minimum level of performance and quality for respiratory protective devices in the marketplace and provide an independent review of manufacturer’s designs.

Benefits
The certifying laboratory evaluates approximately 2000 samples of respiratory protective devices from a population of 21 domestic manufacturers and five importers. These evaluations combined with an extensive defect notification program, including both users and manufacturers, assures that nearly all potentially life-threatening problems with respiratory protective equipment are detected and corrected before equipment-related injuries occur.

Methodology
Federal design approval/testing and certification is required.

Testing
Government laboratory and manufacturers labs.
| **Inspection** | Federal agency representatives only. |
| **Conformity Identification** | Approved product lists and government-approved labels applied by the manufacturer. |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Approved product lists are available to users at the above website or by calling the number listed above. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Manufacturer must conduct pre-submittal tests; establish a quality control plan for agency approval; notify agency of possible or actual equipment or component defects; participate in agency-sponsored investigations; and cease labeling if approval is suspended. |
| **Enforcement** | Delisting; product recall (voluntary by the manufacturer); notification to users. |
| **Term** | Indefinite term. |
| **Reciprocity** | Certain mine emergency devices are certified jointly with the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). Other federal agencies (e.g. the NRC); State agencies; Government of Canada and its counterpart agencies. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | Agency prepares criteria documents. Agency adopts standards prepared by others for quality plans and respirator maintenance. |
| **Keywords** | air samplers; breathing apparatus; coal mine dust; design approval; face pieces; gas masks; mining equipment; pesticides; respirators |
Products or Services
HEALTH HAZARDS IN WORKPLACES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)
Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance Branch
4676 Columbia Pkwy., R-9
Cincinnati, OH 45226
Phone: (513) 851-4382
FAX: (513) 841-4488
URL address: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/hhepage.html

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
For Private Sector Workplaces: Section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (P.L. 91-596);
For Federal Workplaces: Section 19 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act; E.O. 12196 dated February 26,
In Other Governmental Agency Workplaces: Section 18 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 667).

Aim
To evaluate new or unique types of hazards or common workplace hazards which are not well understood.

Benefits
Provides a mechanism to obtain a scientific and professional evaluation of potential hazards on the workplace.

Methodology
NIOSH conducts, in response to requests, assessments of whether there is a health hazard to employees caused by exposure to hazardous materials (chemical or biological contaminants) in the workplace. NIOSH also evaluates other potentially hazardous working conditions, such as exposures to heat, noise, radiation, or musculoskeletal stresses. In some cases, requests are referred to a state agency or other resources as appropriate.

Testing
Testing is conducted by NIOSH as appropriate.

Inspection
Inspections are conducted by NIOSH personnel as appropriate.
Conformity Identification

Reports of determination, findings, and recommendations are published.

Availability of Documentation

Additional information is available at the URL address listed above or by contacting NIOSH.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

N/A.

Enforcement

While NIOSH has no authority to enforce the adoption of recommendations in the report, most employers attempt to address any problems identified in the HHE report.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

Recognized by OSHA, other federal and state agencies as being an authoritative source of information.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

contaminant; hazard; health hazard; workplace
Products or Service
RAW MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH (Oysters, Clams, Mussels, and Scallops)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Seafood
Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy
200 C St., SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 418-3150
FAX: (202) 418-3196
E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov
URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafood1.html or http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated
1925.

Compliance
Voluntary/Cooperative. Mandatory coverage under the Public Health Service Act's Domestic Fish and Fishery Products Inspection Program when the appropriate state authority cannot or will not provide appropriate coverage under the terms of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP). Products are also subject to requirements under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FFD&CA)

Authority
Public Health Service Act, as amended.
Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Aim
The NSSP is the federal/state cooperative program recognized by FDA and the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC) for the sanitary control of Shellfish produced and sold for human consumption. The purpose of the NSSP is to promote and improve the sanitation of shellfish (oysters, clams, mussels and scallops) moving in interstate commerce through federal/state cooperation and uniformity of State shellfish programs. Participants in the NSSP include agencies from shellfish producing states, FDA, and the shellfish industry. Under international agreements with FDA, foreign governments also participate in the NSSP. Other components of the NSSP include: program guidelines; state growing area classification and dealer certification programs; and FDA evaluation of state
program elements.

Benefits

The NSSP was designed to prevent illness associated with the consumption of shellfish (oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops - scallops are excluded when the final product is shucked adductor muscle only.) consumption.

Methodology

Each shellfish shipping state adopts adequate laws and regulations for sanitary control of the shellfish industry, completes sanitary surveys of growing areas, delineates and patrols restricted areas, inspects shellfish plants, and conducts such additional inspections, laboratory investigations and control measures as are necessary to insure that shellfish reaching the consumer have been grown, harvested and processed in a sanitary manner. The FDA conducts an annual review of each state shellfish control program, including the inspection of a representative number of shellfish processing plants. On the basis of the information obtained, the FDA determines the degree of conformity the state control program has with the NSSP.

The shellfish industry cooperates by obtaining shellfish from safe sources, by providing plants which meet the agreed upon sanitary standards, by maintaining sanitary operating conditions, by placing the proper certificate number on each package of shellfish, and by keeping and making available to the control authorities, records which show the origin and disposition of all shellfish.

Testing

Testing is performed by state and local laboratories.

Inspection

Inspection is performed by the State Shellfish Sanitation Control Authority (SSCA).

Conformity Identification

The states annually issue number certificates to shellfish dealers who comply with the agreed-upon sanitary standards, and forward copies of the interstate certificates to the FDA. For the information of health authorities and others concerned, the FDA publishes a monthly list of all shellfish shippers certified by states that maintained "satisfactory" control program.

Availability of Documentation

Persons interested in received information and publications about the NSSP, contact:
Program and Enforcement Branch (HFS-417)
Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy
Office of Seafood/FDA
200 C St., SW
Washington, DC 20204
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Shellfish plants certified by the SSCA are required to place their certification number on each container or package of shellfish shipped. The number indicates that the shipper is under state inspection, and that it meets the applicable state requirements. It also serves the important purpose of identifying and tracing shipments found to be contaminated or involved in disease outbreaks. Shippers are required to keep records showing the origin and disposition of all shellfish handled to make these records available to the control authorities.

Enforcement

FDA removes noncompliant firms, as identified by the states, from the ICSSL. Seizure, injunction, criminal prosecution possible under the FFDCA.

Term

Indefinite; The "INTERSTATE CERTIFIED SHELLFISH SHIPPERS LIST" (ISSN 0364-7048) is published monthly for information and use by food control officials, the seafood industry and other interested persons.

Reciprocity

The shippers listed have been certified by regulatory authorities in the U.S., Canada, Chile, the Republic of Korea, Mexico and New Zealand under the uniform
Sanitation requirements of the National Shellfish Program. Control measures of the states are evaluated by the FDA. Canadian, Chilean, Korean, Mexican, and New Zealand shippers are included under the terms of the shellfish sanitation agreements with the governments of these countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The National Shellfish Sanitation Program - Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish, which consist of a Model Ordinance, supported guidance documents, recommended forms, and other related materials associated with the Program.

Keywords

Clams; Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List; Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference; ISSC; mussels; National Shellfish Sanitation Program; NSSP; oysters; scallops; seafood; shellfish
Products or Service

FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS, including RAW MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH (that is not inspected under a cooperative agreement with the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC); or when the appropriate state authority cannot or will not provide appropriate coverage under the terms of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP))

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Seafood
Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy
200 C St., SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 418-3150
FAX: (202) 418-3196
E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov
URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafood1.html or http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1906.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Public Health Service Act, as amended.
Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Aim

The FDA currently operates oversight compliance programs for domestic fish and fishery products and import seafood products under which responsibility for the product's safety, wholesomeness, identity and economic integrity rests with the processor or importer.

Benefits

The programs are designed to ensure that seafood products are prepared, packed, and held under sanitary conditions; that they are safe, clean, wholesome, and that their labeling is honest and informative.

Methodology

FDA conducts both mandatory surveillance and enforcement inspection of domestic seafood harvesters, growers, wholesalers, warehouses, carriers and processors under the authority of the FD&C Act. The frequency of inspection is at the agency's discretion, and firms are
required to submit to these inspections which are backed by federal statutes containing both criminal and civil penalties. Most FDA in-plant inspections consider product safety, plant/food hygiene and economic fraud issues, while other inspections address subsets of these compliance concerns. In addition, FDA has the authority to detain or temporarily hold food being imported into the U.S., while it determines if the product is misbranded or adulterated. The FDA receives notice of every seafood entry, and at its option, conducts wharf examinations, collects and analyzes samples, and where appropriate, detains individual shipments or invokes "Automatic Detention," requiring private or source country analysis of every shipment of product when recurring problems are found, before the product is allowed entry.

Testing

Samples may be taken during FDA inspections in accordance with the agency’s annual compliance programs and operational plans or because of concerns raised during individual inspections. The FDA has laboratories around the country to analyze samples taken by its investigators. These analyses are for a vast array of defects, including chemical contaminants, decomposition, net weight, radionuclides, various microbial pathogens, food and color additives, drugs, pesticides, filth and marine toxins such as Paralytic Shellfish Poison (PSP) and domoic acid.

Inspection

FDA conducts both mandatory surveillance and enforcement inspections of domestic seafood harvesters, growers, wholesalers, warehouses, carriers and processors under the authority of the FD&C Act. The frequency of inspection is at the agency’s discretion, and firms are required to submit to these inspections which are backed by federal statutes containing both criminal and civil penalties.

Conformity Identification

Inspection reports. In addition, FDA has historically issued a number of different types of certificates, e.g., Certificates of Free Sale, Certificate of Export, Certificates to Foreign Governments, and most recently European Union (EU) Health Certificates for Fishery Products. FDA's long term goal is to work towards the reduction or elimination of export certificates by finding other means to assure other countries of the acceptability of FDA regulated products.
Seafood processors and importers must comply with regulations promulgated under the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended; the Public Health Service Act, and the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. Recent significant additions to these regulations require that seafood processors (both domestic and foreign) implement a preventative system of food safety controls known as Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) and that seafood importers have and implement written verification procedures to verify that their foreign suppliers have implemented this system.

If a company is found violating any of the laws that FDA enforces, FDA can encourage the firm to voluntarily correct the problem or to recall a faulty product from the market. A recall is generally the fastest and most effective way to protect the public from an unsafe product. When a company can’t or won’t correct a public health problem with one of its products voluntarily, FDA has legal sanctions it can bring to bear. The agency can go to court to force a company to stop selling a product and to have items already produced seized and destroyed. When warranted, criminal penalties— including prison sentences—are sought against manufacturers and distributors.

Indefinite.

The agency has a variety of agreements with foreign governments. An agreement can be formal or informal, depending on the substance of the agreement. Agreements with foreign governments include Memoranda of Understanding, Memoranda of Agreement, Notes Verbale, Exchange of Letters, Memoranda of Cooperation, and Mutual Recognition Agreements. These agreements include, but are not limited to, information exchange, mutual recognition of inspection reports, and product certification.

The FDA’s regulations are printed in 21 CFR. In addition, FDA and other government agencies publish new
regulations and proposals in the Federal register throughout the year. One book in particular, 21 CFR 100-169, contains general regulations for food labeling, food standards, and current good manufacturing practice for food. In addition, this book contains seafood HACCP regulations and regulations for low-acid canned foods and acidified foods.

Keywords: clams; fish; fishery products; HACCP; mollusks; mussels; oysters; seafood; shellfish
**Products or Service**

CANNED SALMON

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Seafood
Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy
200 C St., SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 418-3150
FAX: (202) 418-3196
E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov
URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafod1.html or http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

**Initiated**

1937.

**Compliance**

Voluntary/Cooperative. The self-imposed Salmon Control Plan requirements are over and above mandatory Federal requirements.

**Authority**

Public Health Service Act, as amended.
Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

**Aim**

The Salmon Control Plan; a voluntary cooperative program among the industry, FDA and the National Food Processors Association (NFPA); was established to enhance the safety and wholesomeness of salmon products. The Plan has resulted in industry compliance with new regulations years before their effective date, and has provided a cooperative format for industry and government to cut red tape and resolve domestic and international issues of mutual concern.

**Benefits**

Improved consumer protection, at little or no additional cost to the public.

**Methodology**

The Salmon Control Plan requires processors to comply with laws and regulations enforced by the FDA and the Sanitation and Operational Requirements and Guidelines of the Plan. In addition, processors must submit representative samples of canned salmon for sensory examination by the NFPA. The FDA monitors individual
packer's compliance with the terms of the Plan through plant inspections, investigations, sample collection and analysis, labeling warehouse inspections, examination of audit samples and review of information from the packers and the NFPA.

**Testing**

Testing is performed by FDA and the NFPA.

**Inspection**

Inspection of food processing operations and the container integrity operations of participating packers are conducted by the FDA and NFPA.

**Conformity Identification**

A current list of each participating processing facility is maintained by the NFPA.

**Availability of Documentation**

Information concerning the Salmon Control Plan:

NFPA
1600 South Jackson Street
Seattle, WA 98144
Phone: (206) 323-3540
Fax: (206) 323-3543

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**

In order to secure the benefits of the Plan, each participating packer must provide the NFPA with a signed statement, on forms to be provided by the Association, of the intention to comply with the Plan and its terms and conditions. All lots of salmon packed by participating packers are subject to the requirements of the Plan. All records as required by the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act must be made available during inspections to representatives of the FDA and the NFPA.

**Enforcement**

If a processing facility is found to be or to have been operating in such a manner or with such equipment as to raise serious question concerning the production of a safe and wholesome product, or if there are substantial deviations from the Sanitation and Operation Requirements or Container Integrity Program which are a part of this Plan, or if the container integrity operations are found to be operating in such a manner or with such equipment as to raise a serious question concerning the safety of the food, the packer and/or processing facility may be subject to penalties which may include suspension from participation in the Plan.

**Term**

Indefinite.

**Reciprocity**

N/A.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Salmon Control Plan. The FDA's regulations are printed in 21 CFR.

Keywords
canned salmon; salmon; fish; NFPA; National Food Processors Association
COLOR ADDITIVES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Cosmetics and Colors
Programs and Enforcement Policy Division
Colors Certification Branch
Room 4034, FOB 8
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 205-5725
FAX: (202) 205-4098
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
P.L. 94-295.
21 CFR Parts 70-82.
Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended.

Aim
To assure public health and safety in use and consumption of foods, drugs, cosmetics, and medical devices to which specified colors have been added.

Benefits
Color additive certification monitors conformance of additives to existing requirements and identifies the need for new limitations.

Methodology
Government testing is required.

Testing
Sponsor must perform the testing necessary to establish safety of a color additive and present the supporting documentation to FDA seeking listing (approval) of the additive. Color additives must be tested and certified in government labs.

Inspection
Government.
| **Conformity** | A list of approved colors and certified products. |
| **Identification** | |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Lists available from FDA. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Manufacturers must conform with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and report any known ill effects associated with certified additives. |
| **Enforcement** | Marketing ban; product recall; delisting; seizure injunction; prosecution. |
| **Term** | Certification is provided on a batch basis. No expiration date for certification. |
| **Reciprocity** | Certification is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organization. No reciprocity. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | Agency prepares criteria for certification. Agency adopts the test methods prepared by others such as the Association of Official Analytic Chemists. |
| **Keywords** | additives; adulteration; carcinogens; certification; color additives; cosmetics; drugs; foods; misbranding |
Products or Services
COSMETICS (See Also Color Additive Entry)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Cosmetics and Colors
Cosmetics Program
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC  20204
Phone: 1-800-270-8869
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm or http://www.cfsan.fda.gov

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.
21 CFR Parts 700-740.

Aim
To assure public health and safety in use and consumption of cosmetics.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
FDA does not require, though it encourages, cosmetic manufacturers and marketers test their products for safety. However, if the safety of a cosmetic is not adequately substantiated, the product may be considered misbranded and may be subject to regulatory action unless the label bears the following statement: "Warning-The safety of this product has not been determined. With the exception of color additives and a few prohibited ingredients, a cosmetic manufacturer may, on his own responsibility, use essentially any raw material as a cosmetic ingredient and market the product without prior FDA approval. Although FDA does not require cosmetic firms to register their establishment or formulas with FDA or make available safety data or other information for a product marketed in the United States, manufacturers or distributors may submit this information voluntarily. Cosmetics distributed in the United States do have to comply with labeling and ingredient declaration regulations published by FDA, and
bear appropriate warnings. Liquid oral hygiene products and all cosmetic vaginal products must also be packaged in tamper-resistant packages when sold at retail. Note: that cosmetics that are intended to treat or prevent disease, or affect the structure or functions of the human body are considered to be both drugs and cosmetics and are also subject to FDA's requirements for drugs.

Testing
Manufacturer or government as necessary.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity
Identification
N/A.

Availability
of Documentation
See 21 CFR Parts 700-740 and information at URL addresses listed above. Due to recent resource reductions, FDA will not be able to respond to technical inquiries concerning ingredient usage, product formulation or safety substantiations. Consumers experiencing an adverse reaction from a cosmetic should call their nearest FDA office (listed under the U.S. Government section in the white pages) or call the Cosmetic Adverse Reaction Monitor (CARM) coordinator at 202-205-4706.

Obligations of the
Manufacturer/Vendor
See Methodology.

Enforcement
Marketing ban; product recall; delisting.

Term
N/A.

Reciprocity
N/A.

Standards, Codes
or Regulations
See CFR citations listed above.

Keywords
color additives; cosmetics; drugs; labeling; packaging
Products or Services
FOOD ADDITIVES (Includes Food Contact Articles)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Premarket Approval
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 418-3100
FAX: (202) 418-3131
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated
1958.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FFD&CA), as amended.
Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (FDAMA).
21 CFR Parts 1-199.

Aim
To assure public health and safety in use and consumption of food additives.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
Premarket approval is required for some additives. If FDA concludes from the evidence submitted to it that the additive will be safe, a regulation permitting its use will be issued. The regulations may specify the amount of the substance which may be present in or on the foods, the foods in which it is permitted, the manner of use, and any special labeling required.

Testing
Certain additives must be tested in accordance with recognized scientific procedures and the results submitted to FDA for evaluation.

Inspection
Government.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conformity Identification</th>
<th>A list of approved additives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Documentation</td>
<td>Lists available from FDA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</td>
<td>Substances added to food must be approved as safe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>Marketing ban; product recall; delisting; seizure; injunction; prosecution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Approval is good till revoked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Approval is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>See applicable CFR references.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>food; food additives; packaging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Products or Services**

PLANT AND DAIRY FOODS, BEVERAGES

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Plant and Dairy Food and Beverages (HFS-300)
Room 4827, FOB 8
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC  20204
Phone: (202) 205-4064
FAX: (202) 205-4422

For low acid canned foods (LACF), contact:
FDA LACF Coordinator
HFS-618
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC  20204
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

**Initiated**

1938.

**Compliance**

Mandatory.

**Authority**

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (FDAMA).
Tea Importation Act.
Requirements for foods are contained in Title 21 of the CFR.
See 21 CFR 108, 113, and 114 for low-acid canned food and acidified food regulations.

**Aim**

To assure that foods are pure and wholesome, safe to eat, properly labeled, and produced under sanitary conditions.
Benefits
The appearance of adulterated, insanitary, unsafe, mislabeled and misbranded products in the market has been minimized.

Methodology
FDA enforces pesticide residue tolerances set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Food additives must be determined to be safe by FDA, before they may be used in a food, or become part of a food as a result of processing, packaging, transporting, or holding the food. (See Food Additives entry. A food is illegal (adulterated) if it bears or contains an added poisonous or deleterious (harmful) substance which may render it injurious to health. A food is illegal if it bears or contains a naturally occurring poisonous or deleterious substance which ordinarily renders it injurious to health. A food is illegal if it has been prepared, packed or held under insanitary conditions whereby it may have been rendered injurious to health. Food containers must be free from any poisonous or deleterious substances which may cause the contents to be injurious to health and must not be so made, formed or filled as to be misleading. A food is illegal if any part of it is filthy, putrid, decomposed or otherwise "unfit." Damage or inferiority in food must not be concealed in any manner. A food is also illegal if it is the product of a diseased animal or one that has dies otherwise than by slaughter. Special regulations apply to low acid canned foods and acidified foods. Milk safety is assured through the Federal-State Milk Sanitation Program administered by FDA through the Interstate Milk Shippers (IMS) Agreements, under which Grade A milk producers are required to pass inspection and be rated by cooperating state agencies.

Testing
Uses government labs, manufacturers' labs, third party labs, and state/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection
Conducted by federal or state/local government employees.

Conformity Identification
Proper informative labeling; identification of processing plants which are specifically inspected, such as Grade A milk producers.

Availability of Documentation
See appropriate CFR sections.
LACF requirements are available from: FDA, Industry Activities Staff (HFS-565), 200 C Street, SE,
Washington, DC 20204. The IMS list is published by FDA and revised quarterly and is available from the office listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Producers must advise FDA any time a violation of good manufacturing practices occurs. Misbranded, adulterated products should be destroyed, but may be seized by government agents. Producers of LACFs must be registered. Grade A milk producers must be inspected and rated by the appropriate state agency.

Enforcement: Marketing ban; product recall; seizure; injunction; prosecution.

Reciprocity: Program is recognized by:
Other federal agencies.
State agencies.
Private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords: adulterated product; beverages; bottled water; butter; canned foods; cheese; coffee; cooking wines; dairy products; fill of container; food standards; fruits; fruit juices; good manufacturing practices; herbs; low-acid canned foods; LACF; margarine; mayonnaise; milk; misbranded product; nutrition labeling; nuts; oils (edible); olives; salad dressings; sanitation; spices; tea; vegetables; wine beverages with less than 7% alcoholic content.
Aim

To ensure that food labels do not contain false or misleading information or fail to reveal material facts. To also ensure that nutritional information is provided on the label for almost all packaged consumer food products.

Benefits

Label information is conspicuously displayed and in terms that the ordinary consumer is likely to read, understand and be able to use.

Methodology

Government inspection is required.

Testing

Uses government labs, manufacturers' labs, third party labs, and state/local government labs as appropriate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inspection</th>
<th>Conducted by federal or state/local government employees.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conformity Identification</td>
<td>Proper informative labeling; identification of processing plant where such are specifically inspected, such as shellfish packers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Documentation</td>
<td>FDA publicizes only firms known to be not complying with required standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</td>
<td>Producers must advise FDA any time a violation of good manufacturing practices occurs. Misbranded, adulterated products should be destroyed, but may be seized by government agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>Marketing ban; product recall; seizure; injunction; prosecution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Program is recognized by: Other federal agencies. State agencies. Private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Agency prepares all criteria documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>Adulterated product; dietary foods; fill of container standard; good manufacturing practices; infant formula; misbranded product; nutrition labeling; sanitation; standard of identity; standard of quality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In general these products handled by the Food Safety and Inspection Services, U.S. Department of Agriculture, under the Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act. However, all foods are subject to the requirements of the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act to the extent that the provisions of the Meat and Poultry Products Inspection Acts do not apply. Wild game and gelatin, however, are subject to the requirements of the Federal Food Drug, and Cosmetic Act and its regulations.
Products or Services  INFANT FORMULA AND SPECIAL NUTRITIONALS (Foods for Special Dietary Use)

Department/Agency  U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Office of Special Nutritionals
Room 2804, FOB 8
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 205-4168
FAX: (202) 205-5295
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated 1980.

Compliance Mandatory.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (FDAMA).
21 CFR 411 and 412.

Aim To establish minimum nutrition requirements for infant formulas and special nutritionals.

Benefits Virtually all domestically produced infant formula and special nutritionals now comply with this Rule.

Methodology Agency requires manufacturer of infant formulas to comply with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), and requirements for nutrient quantity, nutrient quality control, recordkeeping, and for reporting and recall of infant formulas which pose a potential hazard to health. Foods for special dietary use must bear appropriate label information. When foods for special dietary use are labeled with claims of disease prevention,
treatment, mitigation, cure or diagnosis, they must comply with the drug provisions of the FFD&CA, unless the health claim is a health claim authorized by legislation.

Testing Manufacturers lab.

Inspection Government.

Conformity Identification Lists of approved suppliers and certified products for formulas. Labeling information.

Availability of Documentation Lists available from FDA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See Methodology.

Enforcement Marketing ban; product recall by agency or producer; seizure; injunction; prosecution.

Term Audit testing/inspection to assure conformance with quality control requirements prescribed by agency.

Reciprocity FDA approval/certification is recognized by other federal agencies, states and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Technical requirements are specified in the relevant Acts and appropriate section of the CFR.

Keywords adulteration; good manufacturing practices; infant formula; misbranding; nutrition requirements; nutritionals; product recall; quality control; foods for special dietary use
Initiated 1976.

Compliance Voluntary.

Authority Public Health Service Act, as amended.

Aim Achieve a high degree of uniformity throughout the nation in the inspection of sanitation for the selling of food.

Benefits Program has provided uniform methods of training, examination, and review of food inspection personnel. Also provides model food protection laws and uniform standards.

Methodology Requires evaluation of individual's competence, government testing and audit.

Testing Federal and state examination and training facilities.

Inspection Federal and state government.

Conformity Identification Lists of certified inspectors are kept by participating state health departments.

Availability of Documentation List must be obtained at the state level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Retesting every three years.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Recognition by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Agency prepares all criteria documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>food inspection personnel; milk safety; model ordinance; personnel certification practices; retail food; shellfish sanitation; sanitation; standard of quality; standard of identity; training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
INTERSTATE CARRIERS (For Food and Environmental Sanitation)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Division of Cooperative Programs (HFS-625)
Room 1042 MES
200 C Street, SW
Washington, DC 20204
Phone: (202) 205-8137
FAX: (202) 205-5560
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
21 CFR 1240 and 1250.

Aim
To assure sanitary food practices on interstate carriers.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
Establishes specific requirements for equipment and operations for handling food, water, and waste both on conveyances (aircraft, buses, railroads, and vessels) and other located elsewhere, i.e., support facilities such as caterers and commissaries, watering points and waste servicing areas. The regulations also specify requirements for reviewing plans and inspection construction of equipment, conveyances and support facilities. Carriers are required to use only equipment and support facilities that have been approved by the Agency.

Testing
See Methodology.

Inspection
See Methodology.

Conformity Identification
Lists of approved equipment and support facilities are maintained by the Agency. (Listing has been curtailed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability of Documentation</th>
<th>List is available from the Agency. (Listing has been curtailed.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Recognition by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Agency prepares all criteria documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>aircraft; buses; carriers; railroads; sanitation; vessels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services

ANIMAL PRODUCTS -- FOOD (Animal Feeds and Pet Foods), FOOD ADDITIVES, DRUGS AND MEDICAL DEVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Veterinary Medicine (CVM)
Office of Surveillance and Compliance
Rm. E4-81 MPN2
7500 Standish Place
Rockville, MD 20855
Phone: (301) 827-6647
FAX: (301) 594-4512
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1938.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (FDAMA).

Aim

To assure that foods, feeds, additives, medical devices and medicines intended for animal use are safe and effective for intended use. Such products are also evaluated for safety effects on meat, milk, eggs.

Benefits

Low-risk preparations with uniform quality and predictable performance have been developed for animal use.

Methodology

For new animal drugs (NAD), FDA requires government design approval, inspection and site approval. Manufacturers of animal drugs are required to register with FDA annually and manufacturers of certain medicated feeds are required to hold a medicated feed license and register annually. For all products, FDA requires compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP). Pet food must comply with provisions of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. Animal cosmetics (grooming aids) are not regulated unless a therapeutic claim is made. Animal feed must also comply with state laws requiring a label statement of "Guaranteed Analysis" for minimum
protein and fat content, maximum fiber content, and, in some instances, maximum moisture content. Some state laws also require that pet foods bear a nutritional adequacy statement. Animal food additives are illegal unless they are the subject of a prior approval (sanction) or a regulation for their safe use. Food additive regulations are based on data submitted in the form of a food additive petition. Animal medical devices and diagnostic aids are subject to the general provisions of the Act in regard to misbranding and adulteration and may be prescribed and dispensed only by a licensed veterinarian. A warning label is required.

Testing
Manufacturer's lab or third party lab.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity
Identification
Lists of approved products and qualified producers are maintained by FDA.

Availability
of Documentation
Lists are available from the Center for Veterinary Medicine or at the following URL address: http://www.fda.gov.cvm. Information on state feed/pet food laws is available from individual states or from the Official Publication of the Association of American Feed Control Officials, Inc., P.O. Box 478, 104 East McConnell St., Oxford, IN 47971.

Obligations of the
Manufacturer/Vendor
For all drug and device products, manufacturers are required to register establishments annually; maintain sanitary conditions, provide adequate labeling; and comply with GMPs. For NADs, substantial evidence to demonstrate safety and effectiveness must be provided. Proof that residues unsafe for human consumption are not left over specified time periods is required for drugs or medicated feeds intended for animals which are used as human food. Only additives approved by the FDA may be used. See also Methodology.

Enforcement
Marketing ban; product recall; seizure; injunction; prosecution.
Term
No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics or use. A major consideration is any misbranding or adulteration.

Reciprocity
Approvals/certifications are recognized widely in the United States. There is no reciprocity among countries for these products.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Agency prepares regulatory requirements including the GMPs, but draws some technical input from the National Academy of Sciences and an advisory committee.

Keywords
additives; adulteration; animal drugs; animal feed; animal medical devices; good manufacturing practices; licensing; misbranding; pet food; registration; veterinary medicine
**Products or Services**

**DRUGS FOR HUMAN USE**

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER)
Office of Compliance
Metro Park North, ROOM 254
7520 Standish Place
Rockville, MD 20855
Phone: (301) 594-0054
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

**Compliance**

Mandatory.

**Authority**

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (FDAMA).
21 CFR Parts 200-212 and 300-315.

**Aim**

To ensure that human drugs are safe and effective for their intended use.

**Benefits**

Virtually all covered products consumed in the United States are made in registered establishments and produced under Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP).

**Methodology**

Government conducts design approvals, inspections, and site approvals. FDA requires compliance with Current Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), including: adequately equipped manufacturing facilities, adequately trained personnel, stringent control over the manufacturing processes, reliable and secure computerized operations, and appropriate finished product examination and testing (See 21 CFR 210 and 211). FDA also regulates drug labeling, including all written, printed, or graphic material on the immediate container, and outer carton or wrapper of the package, other matter accompanying the product, and the advertisement of prescription drugs. Advertising of nonprescription drugs is regulated by the Federal Trade Commission. FDA also regulates drug containers and packaging. For regulatory purposes, FDA has divided
drugs into several major categories, each subject to particular requirements: New Drugs, Investigational Drugs, Antibiotics, and Insulin. FDA also categorizes drugs by dispensing requirements--prescription and nonprescription (over-the-counter or OTC) drugs. Each category is subject to specific regulatory requirements. Persons involved in the investigation, control or manufacture of drug products are required to report adverse drug experiences. All establishments, unless exempted by law, are required to be registered and all drugs marketed in the U.S. are required to be listed with the FDA. FDA also has sales restrictions on prescription drugs. Wholesale prescription drug distributors are required to be licensed by the appropriate state and meet minimum federally prescribed standards, including recordkeeping requirements. Exported new drugs for human or animal use are subject to special statutory provisions. Exported drugs are also subject to the Drug Export Amendments Act of 1986. Exported drugs must also meet GMP and labeling requirements.

Testing
Uses manufacturer's lab, third party labs, or government labs.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Lists of qualified producers and approved products are maintained by FDA.

Availability of Documentation
Additional information may be obtained at the following URL address: http://www.fda.gov.cder
Information may also be obtained by calling
The Drug Information Branch (General Inquiries): 301-827-4573;
Fax-on-Demand System: 1-800-342-2722; or the Freedom of Information Staff: 301-827-4583.
CDER also publishes the Orange Book Showing Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations. For information on the book, contact the Office of Information Technology, Division of Management and Services at 301-827-5467.
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Producers are required to register establishments, maintain sanitary conditions, provide substantial clinical evidence of safety and effectiveness, prepare adequate labeling and instructions for use, submit advertising for approval, comply with GMP, use approved packaging, and advise FDA of known adverse reactions. |
| **Administrative and Enforcement Actions** | Marketing ban - refusal to file NDA, clinical hold, nonapproval, detention of imported drugs, issuance of untitled letters or warning letters, seizure of products, product recall actions, injunction, and prosecution. |
| **Term** | No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics, composition, or intended use. A major consideration is any misbranding or adulteration. |
| **Reciprocity** | Certification is recognized widely in the United States. No foreign reciprocity, although many other countries recognize FDA decisions. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | FDA prepares all standard requirements including GMP Rules, except that FDA recognizes specifications for drugs and components prepared by some private organizations, i.e., the U.S. Pharmacopeia (USP), the Homeopathic Pharmacopeia, or the National Formulary (NF). |
| **Keywords** | Adulteration; antibiotics; drug registration; drugs; good manufacturing practices; labeling; misbranding; packaging; pre-market evaluation; recall; sanitation |
Aim
To assure that biologics are both safe and effective for intended use.

Benefits
Since most biological products are derived from living organisms, they are by nature potentially dangerous if improperly prepared or tested. Close surveillance of biologics production, batch testing, and research helps ensure the quality, safety and efficacy of the products.

Methodology
Government conducts inspections and issues biologics licenses. A valid U.S. biologics license must be in effect for all biological products shipped in interstate commerce in the United States. Manufacturers must comply with appropriate federal standards in manufacturing the products being marketed. FDA requires compliance with GMP, including adequately equipped manufacturing facilities, adequately trained personnel, stringent control over the manufacturing processes, reliable and secure computerized operations, appropriate finished product examination and testing, and investigation of manufacturing deviations. Prior to the
release of each lot of certain licensed products, specified materials must be submitted to and cleared by FDA. FDA regulates labeling for prescription drug and biologics products, including immediate container and outer carton or wrapper of the package, and all other written, printed or graphic materials that accompany the product. FDA also regulates the advertisement of prescription drugs and biologic products. All establishments that manufacture biological products for commercial distribution in the United States, including blood banks, are required to be registered and all biologics marketed in the U.S. are required to be listed with the FDA, unless exempted by law. For a specified fee, FDA may issue export certificates for licensed or unlicensed biological products upon receipt of a requires, if the facility meets the requirements for certification.

Testing
Uses manufacturer, third party, or government labs.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Lists of qualified manufacturers and approved products are maintained by FDA and are available on the CBER website at: http://www.fda.cber/establish.htm

Availability of Documentation
See information at URL address listed above as well as CFR references.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturers are required to register establishments, and list products; maintain sanitary conditions; provide substantial clinical evidence of safety/effectiveness; prepare adequate labeling and instructions for use; submit advertising for approval; comply with GMP; use approved packaging; and advise FDA of known adverse reactions, manufacturing errors and accidents, and changes to the approved manufacturing process or labeling. Manufacturers of certain licensed products, including antitoxins, bacterial and viral vaccines, and skin tests, are required to obtain and use standard preparations supplied by CBER for potency tests.

Enforcement
Denial of license application; license suspension or revocation; injunction, seizure; prosecution; product recall; civil monetary penalties.
**Term**

No specific term for U.S. licenses, although licenses may be withdrawn under circumstances defined in the regulations. Registration and listing must be updated annually.

**Reciprocity**

Approval is recognized in the U.S., but no foreign reciprocity.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

FDA prepares all standard requirements including GMP regulations.

**Keywords**

antitoxin; biological products; blood banks; blood products; good manufacturing practices; labeling; packaging; vaccine
Products or Services

ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS FOR RADIATION CONTROL
(Includes Products or Equipment Capable of Emitting Ionizing or Non-Ionizing Radiation, or Sonic, Infrasonic, or Ultrasonic Waves) MAMMOGRAPHY SERVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH)
Office of Health and Industry Programs

For Electronic Products:

1. Div. of Small Mfrs. Assistance (DSMA) (HFZ-220)
1350 Piccard Drive
Rockville, MD 20850
Phone: (800) 638-2041, or (301) 443-6597
FAX: (301) 443-8818
e-mail: dsmo@cdrh.fda.gov

Facts-On-Demand (F-O-D): 800-899-0381 or (303)-827-0111
Request a DSMA Facts Index or enter the 3 or 4 digit number of the document requested.

2. Electronic Products Branch, Office of Compliance
Rm. 244 OAK
5600 Fishers Lane
Rockville, MD 20857
Phone: (301) 594-4654
FAX: (301) 594-4610
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/index/html OR
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

For Mammography Services:

Division of Mammography Quality and Radiation Programs
5600 Fishers Lane
Rockville, MD 20857
Phone: (301) 443-0806
FAX: (301) 443-8818
e-mail: jfs@cdrh.fda.gov

Initiated

1968.

Compliance

Mandatory.
**Authority**  

**Aim**  
Protect public from unnecessary exposure to radiation from electronic products and establish national uniform quality/safety standards for mammography facilities.

**Benefits**  
Enforcement, product improvement, and user education has reduced significantly public exposure to ionizing and non-ionizing radiation. Enforcement has also ensured patients of adequate quality mammography with minimal risk no matter where they go for the examination.

**Methodology**  
Electronic Products: Establishes performance standards when deemed necessary. Requires manufacturer's self-certification to standards and a label to that effect affixed on the product. Certification is based on a test described in a performance standard and implemented in a certification and testing program (which is reviewed by FDA). Products currently covered by performance standards include: television receivers, demonstration-type cold-cathode gas discharge tubes, microwave ovens, diagnostic x-ray equipment, cabinet x-ray equipment, laser products, ultrasonic therapy equipment, mercury vapor lamps, and sunlamps.

Mammography Services: Facilities must be certified by FDA to lawfully provide mammography services. To become certified, facilities must first be accredited by an FDA-approved accreditation body. To become accredited, facilities must meet FDA-established quality standards, including personnel qualifications, equipment specifications, facility quality assurance program, and reporting and record-keeping requirements. To retain their certification, facilities must also pass annual inspections during which they demonstrate that they continue to meet the quality standards.

**Testing**  
Electronic Products: Manufacturer's or third party lab.
Mammography Services: Facility medical physicist/quality control technologist; accreditation body; FDA.

**Inspection**  
Government.
Conformity
Identification
Electronic Products: Manufacturer applied label.
Mammography Services: FDA provided certificate in position clearly visible to patients.

Availability
of Documentation
Electronic Products: No lists are available.
Mammography Services: Facility certification status may be obtained from the National Cancer Institute's Cancer Information Service at 1-800-4-CANCER or FDA. FDA also produces an annual list of mammography facilities for which "adverse events" have been reported by the MQSA or State radiation control programs.

Obligations of the
Manufacturer/Vendor
Electronic Products: Manufacturers must keep production and distribution records; notify buyers of nonconforming equipment/recalls.
Mammography Services: Facilities must post certificate in a visible location; maintain and make available during inspection, records showing that they meet quality standards; correct non-compliances found during inspections; and become re-accredited every 3 years. Facilities must also pay an annual inspection fee to cover cost of inspections.

Enforcement
Electronic Products: Marketing ban; product recalls; and manufacturers may be required to repair, replace, or refund the cost of the nonconforming product.
Mammography Services: Non-compliance with quality standards must be corrected on a time schedule related to its seriousness. The more severe sanctions of directed plans of correction, civil money penalties, injunctions, and suspension or revocation of certificates are available for use if necessary.

Term
Electronic Products: Certification applies for the life of each distinctive model.
Mammography Services: Accreditation and certification must be renewed every 3 years.

Reciprocity
No known reciprocity.

Standards, Codes
or Regulations
Electronic Products: Agency sets criteria and publishes performance standards.
Mammography Services: Agency publishes quality standards for facilities and requirements for accreditation body.
Keywords
cold-cathode discharge tubes; electronic radiation; lasers; mercury vapor lamps; mammography; microwave ovens; product labeling; sun lamps; television receivers; ultrasonic therapy equipment; x-ray equipment
Products or Services

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH)
Office of Health and Industry Programs
Division of Small Manufacturers Assistance (DSMA)
(HFZ-220)
1350 Piccard Drive
Rockville, MD 20850
Phone: (800) 638-2041 or (301) 443-6597
FAX: (301) 443-8818
E-mail: dsma@cdrh.fda.gov
Facts-On-Demand (F-O-D): 800-899-0381 or (303)-827-0111
Request a DSMA Facts Index or enter the 3 or 4 digit number of the document requested.
OR
Office of Compliance, Rm. 244 OAK
5600 Fishers Lane
Rockville, MD 20857
Phone: (301) 594-4692
FAX: (301) 594-4610
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/index/html OR
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated
1976.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Medical Device Amendments, P.L. 94-295 to Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, Title 21 U.S.C.
21 CFR Part 807 E for premarket approval requirements.
21 CFR 860, 862 through 892 for device classification requirements.

Aim
To assure that medical devices are both safe and effective for their intended use.

Benefits
For Class III devices, the program provides a more thorough design and performance review.
For Class I and II devices, the program provides clear public health safeguards.

**Methodology**

Class III devices require premarket approval (PMA) to demonstrate safety and effectiveness before they can be marketed unless FDA determines otherwise. Premarket approval may include: design approval, audit inspection, and site approval; review of manufacturer's test data. They are also subject to general controls.

For Class II devices, are subject to general controls plus special controls, which may include: performance standards, post market surveillance, patient registries, guidelines, recommendations and other appropriate actions. In the case of life supporting or life sustaining devices, special controls shall be identified, if any, that are necessary to provide adequate assurance of the safety and efficacy of such devices and describe how these special control provide such assurance.

For Classes I devices, manufacturers are subject to general controls applicable to all device manufacturers, which include: registration of manufacturers; medical device listing; recordkeeping requirements; labeling requirements; and compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP).

Unless exempted by regulation, all manufacturers are required to give FDA 90 days notice before they intend to introduce a device on the market by submitting a premarket notification. During the 90 day period, FDA will determine whether the device is or is not equivalent to a pre-amendment device. A device may not be marketed until the firm receives a notice from the Agency that their device is substantially equivalent to a device that does not require premarket approval (PMA).

**Testing**

By manufacturer or contract research organization. Review of premarket notifications may be done by Accredited Persons with FDA making the final market authorization decision.

**Inspection**

Government.

**Conformity Identification**

For Class III devices only, list of approved products is maintained by FDA. For Classes I and II, manufacturer self-certification is evidenced through information required in product labeling.
Availability of Documentation

Lists are available from the CDRH website at:
http://www.fda.cdrh
Program areas provide access to Premarket Approval Applications (releasable PMAs) and Premarket Notifications (releasable 510(k)s).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers of all classes of medical devices are required to be registered and to collect data on patient/practitioner experience and report any hazardous events or noncompliance with Class III or Class II certification.

Enforcement

Marketing ban, product recall, and civil penalties are all applicable to medical devices. Also seizure, injunction and criminal prosecution.

Term

No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics or use. A major consideration is any misbranding or adulteration.

Reciprocity

Certifications are recognized widely in the United States. No foreign reciprocity, but many other countries rely upon FDA market authorizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares requirements for Class III; standards for Class II may be from private sector; FDA develops and maintains GMP Rules.

Keywords

adulteration; good manufacturing practices; investigational use; medical devices; medical device classification; misbranding; pre-market notification; recall
Products or Services
ALL ENTITIES PERFORMING LABORATORY TESTING

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
Center for Medicaid and State Operations
Family and Children's Health Program Group
Division of Outcomes and Improvement
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850
Phone: (410) 786-3531
FAX: (410) 786-3517
E-Mail: (As of March 26, 1998, the URL address is: http://www.hcfa.gov/medicare/hsqb/clia.htm
This URL should become http://www.hcfa.gov/clia/clia1.htm on or about April 1, 1998)

Initiated
September 1992

Compliance
Mandatory CLIA certification for all laboratories. Laboratory is defined as any facility that performs laboratory testing on specimens derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, treatment of disease, or impairment of, or assessment of health.

Authority

Aim
To establish minimum requirements (health and safety standards) which must be met by providers and suppliers of laboratory services. The CLIA regulations are based on the complexity of the test to set minimum requirements that are related to the performance of laboratory testing.

Benefits
Intended to improve the performance and quality (accuracy, reliability, and timeliness) of laboratory testing/services regardless of where performed.
Methodology

Agency is charged with the implementation, enforcement, and monitoring of the CLIA program, including approval of accreditation programs, State exemption applications, and proficiency testing programs. Laboratories must register and pay the appropriate fee(s). The laboratory is surveyed before the certificate is issued. Upon determining compliance, HCFA issues the appropriate certificate(s). Laboratories that perform only waived and/or Provider Performed Microscopy (PPM) tests/procedures, apply directly for the Certificate of Waiver or Certificate of PPM. Laboratories holding either of these types of certificates are not subject to routine inspections. Additionally, laboratories have the opportunity to choose an approved accreditation organization to fulfill compliance with CLIA.

Testing

Based on the complexity of the testing performed, CLIA specifies regulations for Quality Control (QC), Patient Test Management (PTM), Personnel, Proficiency Testing (PT), Quality Assurance (QA), and Inspections to assure quality laboratory testing. Laboratories performing either moderate and/or high complexity testing are inspected/surveyed every 2 years. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has responsibility for test categorization.

Conformity Identification

A unique 10 digit CLIA number is assigned to the laboratory upon registering for the CLIA program. The laboratory retains this number for its entire CLIA history. The appropriate CLIA certificate is issued to the laboratory for the types of testing the laboratory performs. Additionally, CLIA certified laboratories that voluntarily receive Medicare/Medicaid reimbursement, are subject to certain payment and coverage requirements.

Availability of Documentation

A list of certified laboratories may be available upon request. Relevant information about the CLIA requirements and the scope of the program is available at the above website.

Enforcement

Medicare decertification/termination or revocation of CLIA certificates if laboratories fail to comply with program requirements.

Term

CLIA certificates for laboratories are effective for a two-year period.

Reciprocity

Approved Laboratory Accreditation and State Licensure Programs. Some laboratories are accredited by the Joint
Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO), American Osteopathic Association (AOA), American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI), American Association for Blood Banks (AABB), Commission of Laboratory Accreditation (COLA), College of American Pathologists (CAP). Certain laboratories are licensed under a State's CLIA-exempt licensure program such as New York State, Washington State and Oregon.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

**Keywords**

CLIA; health care facility; health care providers; hospitals; laboratories; laboratory testing; medical tests; Medicare certification
The RHC benefit was enacted into law on December 13, 1977 in the Rural Health Clinic Services Act of 1977 (RHCSA), Public Law 95-210. Medicare and Medicaid cover primary and emergency services furnished by RHCs located in rural medically underserved communities by physicians and non-physician medical practitioners, including physician assistants (PAs), nurse practitioners (NPs), and certified nurse midwives (CNMs).

Initiated

The RHC benefit was enacted into law on December 13, 1977 in the Rural Health Clinic Services Act of 1977 (RHCSA), Public Law 95-210.

Compliance

Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid certification. Medicare and Medicaid cover primary and emergency services furnished by RHCs located in rural medically underserved communities by physicians and non-physician medical practitioners, including physician assistants (PAs), nurse practitioners (NPs), and certified nurse midwives (CNMs).

Authority

The RHC benefit was enacted into law on December 13, 1977 in the Rural Health Clinic Services Act of 1977 (RHCSA), Public Law 95-210. Refer to 42 CFR Part 491.

Social Security Act - Sections 1861(aa), 1832(a), 1833(f), 1842(b), 1905(a), 1910(a)

Aim

The intent of the rural health clinic program is to increase the availability of primary medical care and services to residents of rural areas that have a shortage of health care professionals.
Benefits Increased access to primary health care services in rural, medically underserved and low-income communities.

Methodology The Agency is charged with the implementation and enforcement of the rural health clinic program. The Rural Health Clinic Services Act uses two strategies to increase access to primary care for rural communities at risk of being medically underserved: 1) offering enhanced financial incentives (cost-based reimbursement) to improve physician recruitment and retention, and 2) mandating the employment of non-physician medical practitioners as a condition of cost-based reimbursement.

Testing Specific laboratory tests must be available in order for a facility to meet the requirements for a rural health clinic.

Inspection The Agency has authority to perform oversight in processing the requests of new applicants requesting participation in the Medicare and Medicaid program as rural health clinics. The Agency also has authority to conduct investigations and resurvey existing clinics.

Conformity Identification A Medicare identification number is given to the supplier when it is determined that federal health and safety requirements have been met.

Availability of Documentation A list of certified suppliers may be obtained by calling the Health Care Administration at the above referenced number. Information may be obtained more formally through formal channels (Freedom of Information) within HCFA and/or the State survey agency (our agent for conducting surveys).

Enforcement Failure to comply with all health and safety requirements may result in being terminated from participation in the Medicare/Medicaid programs.

Term The certification of a rural health clinic continues until the RHC is voluntarily or involuntarily terminated from participation in the Medicare/Medicaid programs.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.
Keywords

health care facility; health care providers; home health agencies; hospitals; Medicare certification; rural health clinics
Products or Services

AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTERS (ASCs)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
Family and Children’s Health Program Group
Center For Medicaid and State Operations
Division of Outcomes and Improvement
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850
Phone: (410) 786-3531
FAX: (410) 786-3517

Initiated

Fully integrated into the health care system since 1982.

Compliance

Mandatory certification for all Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASCs) that voluntarily participate with the Medicare program. Must meet Conditions for Coverage. ASC is defined as a distinct entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of providing surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization.

Authority

Social Security Act:
Section 1832(a)(2)(F)(I).
Section 1833(I)(1)(A).
Section 1833(I)(2)(A) and (3).
42 CFR Part 416.

Aim

To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by providers and suppliers participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

Benefits

To improve quality of health care for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries.

Methodology

The Agency charged with the implementation and enforcement of ASC. After enrolling with HCFA for participation in the Medicare program, HCFA, through agreements with State survey agencies, surveys ASC to determine compliance with the Conditions for Coverage. If the Conditions for Coverage are met, HCFA issues a provider agreement to the ASC. The Conditions for Coverage of ASC services are found in regulations at 42 CFR Part 416.
Inspection

See Methodology.

Conformity Identification

An identification number is given to the supplier (ASC) when it is determined that Federal requirements are met.

Availability of Documentation

HCFA Homepage address: <<www.hcfa.gov/stats/pufiles.htm>>; when this area of the homepage opens, scroll down to the section headed Payment Rates: Non-Institutional Providers and then go to the public use file entitled ASC base eligibility file.

Enforcement

Medicare termination if ASCs fail to comply with program requirements.

Reciprocity

ASCs accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO) or the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Centers (AAAHC).

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Keywords

ambulatory surgical centers; health care facility; health care providers; hospitals; Medicare certification
CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
Family and Children's Health Program Group
Center for Medicaid and State Operations
Division of Outcomes and Improvement
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850
Phone: (410) 786-3531
FAX: (410) 786-3517
URL address: To be determined

Initiated
August 4, 1997

Compliance
Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid Certification

Authority
42 CFR Part 485 (Critical Access Hospitals)

Aim
To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by rural hospital providers participating in the program. To allow rural hospital providers the opportunity to continue to provide services within their community by downsizing the hospital services offered and networking with other area providers.

Benefits
Improved quality of health care for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries in rural communities. Continued services within rural communities, decrease in duplication of services within the community while maintaining health care services for rural beneficiaries.

Methodology
The agency is charged with the implementation and enforcement of the Critical Access Hospital program. A State develops a rural health care plan which designates hospitals as critical access hospitals and submits the plan to the regional office. The regional office reviews and ultimately approves the plan when it meets all the required criteria. The State survey agency is directed to survey the hospital for compliance with the Conditions of Participation for Critical Access Hospitals. When it has been determined the hospital meets the requirements, the regional office designates the hospital as a critical access hospital.
Testing  Non-applicable.

Inspection An initial survey to determine compliance with the Conditions of Participation is completed by the State agency in which the hospital is located. The critical access hospital is selected on a random basis to be resurveyed by the State agency to ensure continued compliance with the Federal requirements. Reports of these surveys are provided to the regional office.

Conformity Identification A Medicare provider number is given to the facility when it is determined the Federal requirements are met.

Availability of Documentation A list of certified facilities is available at each state agency, regional office or at the central office location.

Enforcement Medicare decertification/termination per 42 CFR 488 and 42 CFR 489.

Term Medicare certification remains valid as long as the provider continues to meet the Federal requirements and provide services to Medicare beneficiaries.

Reciprocity Non-applicable

Standards, Codes or Regulations Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Keywords health care facility; health care providers; hospitals; Medicare certification
Products or Services  SURVEY AND CERTIFICATION ACTIVITIES FOR MEDICARE/ MEDICAID PARTICIPATING HOSPITALS

Department / Agency  U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
Center for Medicaid and State Operations (CMSO)
Family and Children's Health Program Group (FCHPG)
Division of Outcomes and Improvement (DOI)
7500 Security Blvd.
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850
Phone: (410) 786-3531
FAX: (410) 786-3517

Initiated  1966.

Compliance  Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid Certification.

Authority  Section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act (SSA) (Definition of Hospital Provider of Services).
Section 1864 of the SSA (Use of State Agencies to determine Compliance by Providers with Conditions of Participation).
Section 1865 of the SSA (Effect of Accreditation).
42 CFR Part 482 (Hospital Conditions of Participation).
42 CFR Part 488 (Survey, Certification and Enforcement Procedures).

Aim  To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by providers and suppliers participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs as defined above.

Benefits  Intended to improve the quality of health care and assurance of a safe environment for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries.

Methodology  The Agency is charged with implementation and enforcement of the Medicare/Medicaid hospital Conditions of Participation. After enrolling with HCFA for participation in the Medicare programs, HCFA, through agreements with State survey agencies, surveys hospitals to determine compliance with the conditions of participation. If the conditions of participation are met, HCFA issues a provider agreement to the hospital. Nonaccredited hospitals are subject to periodic Medicare recertification surveys by the State survey agencies. Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission on
Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) are deemed by the Medicare statute to participate in the program. These hospitals are not survey agencies. Accredited hospitals are only subject to HCFA surveys if there is a complaint investigation or the hospital is selected by HCFA for a sample validation survey.

Testing

Not applicable.

Inspection

See Methodology.

Conformity

Identification

A identification number is given to the provider when it is determined that Federal requirements are met.

Availability

of Documentation

A list of Medicare certified hospitals maybe obtained by calling the agency at the telephone number listed above.

Enforcement

Medicare decertification/termination if the hospital fails to meet program requirements.

Term

Continued participation until voluntary or involuntary termination.

Reciprocity

Hospitals accredited by the JCAHO or the AOA are deemed by the Medicare statute to participate in the program.

Based on the complexity of the testing performed, CLIA specifies regulations for quality control, quality assurance, patient test management, personnel, inspections and proficiency testing to assure accurate and reliable laboratory testing. CDC has responsibility for test categorization.

Testing

See Methodology and Testing.

Conformity

Identification

An identification number is given to the provider/supplier when it is determined that federal requirements are met, or a certificate is given for laboratories.

Availability

of Documentation

A list of accredited laboratories is available at the above web site as is other relevant information on CLIA requirements.
Obligations of the Laboratories must obtain certification, pay applicable fees and comply with regulations regarding proficiency testing, personnel, inspections, patient test management, quality control and quality assurance.

Enforcement Medicare decertification/termination or revocation of CLIA certificates if laboratories fail to comply with program requirements.

Term CLIA certificates for laboratories are effective for a two-year period.

Reciprocity Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) are deemed to meet the Federal Medicare requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of or Federal Regulations.

Keywords ambulatory surgical centers; CLIA; health care facility; health care providers; home health agencies; hospices; hospitals; intermediate care facilities; Medicare certification; physical therapy; portable x-ray services; rehabilitation facilities; rural health clinics; skilled nursing facilities; speech pathology services
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT
Products or Services

LEAD PAINT DISCLOSURE
(See Also EPA Entry for Lead Paint)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Office of Lead Hazard Control
Planning and Standards Division
451 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20410
National Lead Information Clearinghouse: 1-800-424-LEAD
Phone: (202) 755-1785
FAX: (202) 708-1000
URL address: http://www.hud.gov/lea/leadhelp.html

Initiated

1997.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority


Aim

To address the problems of lead-based paint poisoning.

Benefits

Identification and reduction of lead-based hazards.

Methodology

Lead-based paint hazard disclosure requirements upon purchase and sale of most housing built before 1978. Sellers and landlords have to disclose known information on lead-based paint hazards and lead based paint before leases take effect.

Testing

Optional, by buyer/renter or seller/lessor.

Inspection

Optional, by buyer/renter or seller/lessor.

Conformity Identification

Disclosure statements.

Availability of Documentation

See Authority. Also see website for further information.
Enforcement

Civil penalties (42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)).

Reciprocity

Other federal and state agencies.

Keywords

lead-based paint; lead hazard; housing; paint; real estate leasing; real estate transactions
Products or Services

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Federal Housing Administration (FHA)
Office of Housing
Office of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs
Manufactured Housing and Standards Division
HUCM Room 9152
451 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20410
Phone: (202) 708-6409
FAX: (202) 708-4213
e-mail: elizabeth_a_cocke@hud.gov
URL address: http://www.hud.gov/fha/sfh/mhs/mhsmpsp.html

Initiated

1965.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority


Aim

To prevent product failures and misrepresentations of products. To expedite introduction of new or innovative building materials. Alleviate safety hazards associated with building materials, long term durability problems, and misleading test results.

Benefits

Better assurance that the building products arriving at the job site comply with the designated standards.

Methodology

Agency requires ongoing validation of private sector certifications of products included under a HUD mortgage insurance program. Uses third party certifications and manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing

Uses government accredited labs, third party labs, manufacturers' labs, or state/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection

Third party.
Conformity Identification

Authorized mark or label affixed by manufacturer or third party administrator. More than thirty third party administrators participate in the HUD Building Products Certification program for building products including: solid fuel type heaters, fireplace stoves, plastic plumbing fixtures, aluminum windows, storm doors, sliding glass doors, storm windows, wood window units, wood sliding patio doors, sealed insulating glass units, carpet, carpet with attached cushion, PVC window units, lumber, solar water heating systems, EIFS, construction adhesives, fasteners, particleboard interior stair tread, acrylic and polycarbonate glazing.

Availability of Documentation

All documentation is published in the Federal Register, 24 CFR Part 200.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers are obligated to cease marking products which do not meet required standards.

Enforcement

The principal means of enforcement is delisting of manufacturers. Laboratories whose quality control is inadequate may be disapproved. Administrators may be suspended under Rules in 24 CFR Part 200.935.

Term

All parties may operate indefinitely in these programs. Laboratories are subject to periodic reaccreditation.

Reciprocity

Products in these programs enjoy a wide degree of reciprocal recognition, including other federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organization. There are participating organizations in Canada for certain building products.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

HUD adopts standards prepared by others, and prepares criteria documents where necessary. Documents defining acceptance are in 24 CFR Part 200.935.

Keywords

acceptance criteria; administrators; building products; certification; construction; housing; mortgage insurance; third party validation
MANUFACTURED HOUSING

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Federal Housing Administration (FHA)
Office of Housing
Office of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs
Manufactured Housing and Standards Division
HSCM Room 9152
451 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20410-8000
Hotline for complaints: 1-800-927-2891
Phone: (202) 708-6409
FAX: (202) 708-4213
e-mail: mhs@hud.gov

Initiated 1976.

Compliance Mandatory.

24 CFR Part 3280.

Aim To reduce the number of personal injuries and deaths, cost of insurance, and property damage resulting from manufactured home accidents and to improve the quality and durability of manufactured homes.

Benefits Uniform nationwide certification program has accomplished the stated purposes of the Act and improved interstate commerce in manufactured housing.

Methodology Agency requires third party certification of manufactured housing designs and quality assurance manuals, and in-plant inspection to assure compliance with standards.

Testing Use third party labs or manufacturer’s lab.
**Inspection**

Conducted by third parties or state government inspection agencies.

**Conformity**

Authorized red label affixed by manufacturer.

**Identification**

Lists of approved third party agencies are issued by HUD.

**Availability of Documentation**

Lists are maintained by HUD, HUD's Monitoring Agent, and approved State Administrative Agencies (SAAs).

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**

Manufacturers and dealers must keep accurate data by unit serial number of each manufactured housing unit so that purchasers can be notified if an imminent safety hazard or serious defect is alleged. Manufacturers must certify/label that the home section is built in accordance with HUD's construction and safety standards.

**Enforcement**

Marketing ban on unlabeled homes; notification and correction of defective units; removal of approval of third party inspection agencies for repeated inadequate performance.

**Term**

Indefinite term.

**Reciprocity**

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**


**Keywords**

design approval; housing requirements; inspection; manufactured housing; product safety
Products or Services: AMERICAN INDIAN, ESKIMO, AND ALEUT ENTERPRISES THAT MARKET INDIAN, ESKIMO, OR ALEUT HANDICRAFTS

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)
Indian Arts and Crafts Board
1849 "C" Street, NW, MS 4004-M1B
Washington, DC 20240
Phone: (202) 208-3773

Initiated: 1943.

Compliance: Voluntary.

Authority: P.L. 74-355.
25 CFR Part 308.

Aim: To improve the competitiveness of genuine products which are marketed in competition with imitations.

Benefits: See above.

Methodology: Agency requires government inspection and evaluation of product quality.

Inspection: Products and facilities are inspected by the federal government.

Conformity: Facilities are licensed to use the certification mark. Products are marked.

Identification: A free list of approved enterprises is available from the Board.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: The certification mark may be applied only to products that meet the Board's standards.

Enforcement: Delisting as well as the imposition of criminal penalties for the willful misuse of the mark.

Term: Indefinite term with occasional re-inspection.

Reciprocity: No reciprocal agreements.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepared standards/criteria.

Keywords

Aleut; American Indian; crafts; Eskimo; handicrafts; Indian; jewelry; Native American artists; Native American craftsmen
**Products or Services**
SURFACE AND SUBSURFACE SAFETY VALVES FOR OIL AND GAS OPERATIONS AND TRAINING FOR INSTALLERS

**Department/Agency**
U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)
Minerals Management Service (MMS)
Engineering and Safety Branch
PAB Rm. 3327A
381 Eldon Street
Herndon, VA 22070-4817
Phone: (703) 787-1610
FAX: (703) 787-1575
e-mail: bill_cooke@mms.gov

**Initiated**
1980.

**Compliance**
Mandatory.

**Authority**
30 CFR Part 250.126, Quality assurance and performance of safety and pollution prevention equipment.

**Aim**
To prevent major oil spills that cause pollution and to improve safety.

**Benefits**
Decreased pollution and accidents and improved consistency of manufacturing and testing.

**Methodology**
Agency requires manufacturer self-certification of quality of materials; establishment of training course requirements for installation and maintenance requirements; and user reporting to Minerals Management Service.

**Inspection**
Federal inspection of drilling/production operations. Valves subject to ASME approval; third party inspection.

**Conformity Identification**
Certified by manufacturer.

**Availability of Documentation**
Available from ASME at 345 E. 47th Street, New York, NY 10017. Available from API at 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005; Attention: Publications and Distribution Section; Phone: (202) 682-8375.
**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Ensure installers take approved training and certify that product meets ASME/ANSI or API standards.

**Enforcement**
Warning; prohibition of use.

**Term**
Ongoing.

**Reciprocity**
No reciprocal agreements.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
- ANSI/ASME - SPPE-1-1988, addenda a, b, c, and d. Quality Assurance and Certification of Safety and Pollution Prevention Equipment Used in Offshore Oil and Gas Operations.
- API Specs. Q1, 14A (Technical specification for SSSV's), 14D (Technical specification for SSV's and USV's).
- API RP 14B (Installation, inspection, maintenance, testing, removal, redress, field repair and documentation for an SSSV.)
- API RP 14H (Installation, inspection, maintenance, testing, removal, redress, field repair and documentation for an SSV or USV.)

**Keywords**
environmental protection; gas pollution; OCS; offshore drilling; oil pollution; petroleum pollution; pollution prevention; safety valves; valves
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
Products or Services

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ)
National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
SEVEN
810 Seventh Street, NW
Washington, DC 20531
Phone: (202) 306-2942
FAX: (202) 307-6394

Compliance
Voluntarily adopted by states and local jurisdictions. Manufacturers voluntarily submit devices for evaluation and listing.

Authority
Title 1, Section (402)b of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, P.L. 90-351.

Aim
To assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting equipment that is suitable for their needs.

Benefits
Test results reported by the National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center (NLECTC) in a consumer information report series can assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting equipment suitable for their needs. In addition, certain manufacturers use the NIJ standards as the benchmark for product design and certify compliance to the NIJ standards in their equipment specifications.

Methodology
NIJ awarded a cooperative agreement to Aspen Systems Corporation to operate a limited equipment testing program through NLECTC, which in turn contracts with independent testing laboratories to conduct tests of equipment in accordance with NIJ standards. Requires
independent laboratory qualification testing and production unit testing in accordance with appropriate NIJ standard.

Testing

Under an NIJ cooperative agreement Aspen Systems Corporation operates a testing program through NLECTC. NLECTC contracts with independent testing laboratories to conduct tests of equipment in accordance with NIJ standards. Manufacturers may have their equipment tested to the NIJ standard by an approved testing laboratory.

Conformity Identification

Manufacturers may represent their products as complying with the appropriate NIJ standard. Complying equipment is listed in an NIJ consumer products list. Test results are published by NLECTC in a consumer information report series.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of the consumer information report series are available from NLECTC, 2277 Research Blvd., Rockville, MD 20850; Phone 1-800-24-TAPIC or (301) 519-5060; Fax: (301) 519-5212. The Office of Law Enforcement Standards (OLES) in NIST provides a complete list of standards upon request.

Obligation of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must demonstrate compliance with the standard by successfully passing testing in accordance with the standards.

Term

Indefinite

Reciprocity

Results are recognized by many state and local law enforcement agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Uses standards developed by OLES, NIST, which are subjected to extensive technical and editorial review within NIST, as well as by other government agencies, manufacturers, users, and independent experts, and are given a final review and promulgated by NIJ.

Keywords

batteries; body armor; handcuffs; handguns; helmets; law enforcement equipment; narcotic test kits; performance standards; police vehicles; shotguns; surveillance equipment; transceivers
Products or Services

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)
Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA)
Directorate of Technical Support
Approval and Certification Center
RR #1, Box 251, Industrial Park Rd.
Triadelphia, WV 26059
Phone: (304) 547-2029
FAX: (304) 547-2044
e-mail: lusiksj@msha.gov
URL address: http://www.msha.gov/S&HINFO/DIESEL.HTM

Initiated

1996.

Compliance

Mandatory for diesel-powered equipment in underground coal mines where methane may be present; mandatory for all diesel engines in underground coal mines after 11/99.

Authority

30 CFR Parts 7 and 36. Mandatory health and safety standards are contained in Sections 70 and 75.

Aim

To provide a uniform means for evaluating diesel engines and diesel-powered equipment used in underground coal mines.

Benefits

Accidents and deaths related to diesel-powered mine machinery have been minimized. Miner exposure to toxic gas emissions has been held to acceptable levels.

Methodology

Government conducts design approval, testing, and inspection.

Testing

Government labs or other labs under government monitoring.

Inspection

Government.
| Conformity Identification | Diesel engines approved under Part 7 will display an approval plate on the engine indicating its approval status and the minimum ventilating air quantity for that engine. Part 36 equipment which is equipped with a power package approved under Part 7 will have three approval plates: one on the engine indicating that it has been approved under subpart E of Part 7; one on the power package indicating that it has been approved under subpart F of Part 7; and one on the machine (which will generally be located in the operator's compartment) indicating that the equipment has been approved as a fully assembled machine under Part 36. |
| Availability of Documentation | Agency publishes lists of certified and approved equipment. Additional information on the requirements is available at the URL address listed above. |
| Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor | Manufacturer must maintain production according to type-approved drawings, including modifications to design required for approval. |
| Enforcement | Marketing ban; removal from mine use of non-conforming equipment; legal action. |
| Term | Indefinite. |
| Standards, Codes or Regulations | Agency prepares criteria documents. Equipment approval requirements are spelled out in the CFR. |
| Keywords | engines; diesel-powered equipment; dust collectors; electrical components; exhaust gasses; flammable atmosphere; locomotives; mining machines; coal mines; safety; ventilation |
Products or Services

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT FOR MINES

Department / Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)
Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA)
Approval and Certification Center
Directorate of Technical Support
RR #1, Box 251, Industrial Park Rd.
Triadelphia, WV 26059
Phone: (304) 547-2029
FAX: (304) 547-2044
e-mail: luziksj@msha.gov
URL address: http://www.msha.gov/REGSINFO/SAFETY.HTM

Initiated

1969.

Compliance

Mandatory for gassy areas of underground mines.

Authority

30 CFR Parts 7, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29.
Mandatory safety standards re contained in Parts 57 and 75.

Aim

To provide a uniform means for evaluating electrical equipment used in gassy mines for mining, illuminating, communicating and measuring in order to reduce work place hazards.

Benefits

Accidents and deaths related to electrically-powered mine machinery have been minimized.

Methodology

Government conducts design approval, testing, and inspection.

Testing

Government labs or other labs under government monitoring.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

Agency designated approval marking on product. Size, type and location varies with product design.
Availability
Agency publishes lists of certified and approved equipment.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturer must maintain production according to type-approved drawings, including modifications to design required for approval, and employ acceptable quality control plan.

Enforcement
Marketing ban; removal from mine use of non-conforming equipment; legal action.

Term
Indefinite.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Agency prepares criteria documents. Safety standards and equipment approval requirements are spelled out in the CFR. More information on the requirements is available at the URL address listed above.

Keywords
battery powered equipment; carbon monoxide monitors; coal mines; compressors; continuous mining machines; electric cables; electric cap lamps; electric motors; electrical equipment; explosion-proof enclosures; fans; illumination; intrinsically-safe equipment; lamps; longwalls; mining equipment; methane monitors; pumps; roof bolters; safety; shearsers; shuttle cars; signalling devices; telephones
SYSTEMS USING PRESENCE SENSING DEVICES FOR INITIATING MECHANICAL POWER PRESSES (PSDI) (PROGRAM NOT CURRENTLY ACTIVE)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Directorate of Technical Support
Office of Variance Determination, Room N3653
200 Constitution Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20210
Phone: (202) 219-7056
FAX: (202) 219-7068
e-mail: jennifer.silk@osha.gov
URL address: http://www.osha.gov

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory for employers planning to use such systems.

Authority

Aim
To provide protection for employees using presence sensing devices for initiation of mechanical power presses.

Benefits
The overall press and control system safety are enhanced by certification to ensure a higher degree of equipment capability and reliability than was provided for in the former standard.

Methodology
OSHA recognizes third party certification program(s) to validate certifications by manufacturer or employer. Certifications include design, installation and annual recertification.

Testing
Laboratory selected by recognized certification program.

Inspection
Recognized third party certification program.
| **Conformity Identification** | Mark or label authorized by recognized certification program. |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Available from recognized certification program, manufacturer, or employer. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Cooperate with employers and recognized certification programs to develop, install and maintain safe devices for presses. |
| **Enforcement** | As required by OSHA Act; periodic inspection of employers under OSHA inspection program; written report on mechanical power presses also required. |
| **Term** | Retesting after one year by recognized certification program. |
| **Reciprocity** | Recognition of certification by: Other federal agencies State agencies. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | Recognized certification program adopts and uses standards prepared by others. |
| **Keywords** | Industrial safety; light curtain; machine guarding; mechanical power press; Presence Sensing Device Initiation (PSDI); presses; safety distance |
EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS USED IN THE WORKPLACE

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Directorate of Technical Support
NRTL Program, Room 3653
200 Constitution Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20210
Phone: (202) 219-7056
FAX: (202) 219-7068
E-mail: jennifer.silk@osha.gov or bernard.pasquet@osha.gov
URL address: http://www.osha-slc.gov/SLTC/NRTL/index.html

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority

Aim
To provide protection to the nation's workers on their job by reducing or eliminating the various hazards to which workers may be exposed. Certain equipment because of its nature or the types of hazards that may develop while in use is required to be listed, labelled, or approved by third party laboratories accredited by OSHA.

Benefits
The accreditation or recognition program enables employers to install equipment which has demonstrated compliance with applicable product test standards. OSHA workplace inspections can also be expedited when certified equipment is used.

Methodology
Requires third party certification bodies to meet the strict criteria and requirements of competency and independence in 29 CFR 1910.7, including applicable international guides. Initial recognition is granted after the applicant completes a process that includes: submission of a complete application; an on-site assessment; resolution by the applicant of deficiencies
found during the assessment; publication of a preliminary notice in the Federal Register (FR) announcing the application for recognition, the proposed scope of recognition, the findings by OSHA, and any conditions of the recognition; a 60-day comment period; and then absent compelling reasons to the contrary, publication of a final FR notice to formally recognize the applicant as an NRTL.

Testing
Third party test/certification labs.

Inspection
OSHA inspectors can inspect equipment in the workplace.

Conformity Identification
Mark or label authorized by recognized NRTLs.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Comply with applicable standards. NRTLs must use appropriate product safety standards in testing products; test only products within their approved scope of recognition; and comply with other applicable requirements.

Enforcement
 Citation of employer for using uncertified equipment.

Term
Initial recognition is valid for 5 years.

Reciprocity
Listing, labelling, or approval by foreign certification agencies is accepted by OSHA if the organization in question is recognized by OSHA as an NRTL. Eligibility for recognition of foreign organizations as NRTLs depends in part on whether the foreign countries are open to U.S. certifiers.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
OSHA standards include extensions of federal standards and federal and non-government standards incorporated by reference. These include numerous standards of the American National Standards Institute, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the National Fire Protection Association, Underwriters Laboratories, international standards and guides, and others. OSHA standards are different from the product test standards used by the NRTL in certifying products.
Keywords: electrical; equipment; fire protection; hazardous materials; job safety; product safety certification; safety
Aim
To provide procedures and standards governing accreditation of persons by OSHA for the purpose of certifying vessels' cargo gear and shore-based handling devices. Assure that all covered equipment complies with regulatory requirements. Most of the equipment is at marine terminals, shipyards and foreign flag vessels. Cargo gear on board U.S. inspected vessels is under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Coast Guard.

Benefits
Safety of longshoremen, seamen, and dock workers has been improved by this program which fulfills U.S. responsibilities for International Labour Organisation (ILO) Convention No. 152.

Methodology
Agency approves independent third party certification agencies and enforces compliance with OSHA maritime regulations.

Testing
Government on-site audit program.

Inspection
Third party.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conformity Identification</th>
<th>List of certified products on OSHA official forms.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Documentation</td>
<td>Agency maintains a list of accredited certification agencies and surveyors. Such firms are not required to publicize a list of their clients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</td>
<td>Cooperate with a specific third party certifier regarding design, fabrication, and installation data and maintenance requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>Removal of accreditation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>One to three years based on quality of certification activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Recognition of certification by: Other federal agencies State agencies Foreign countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Agency adopts standards prepared by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>accreditation; cranes; deficiencies; derricks; marine equipment; materials handling equipment; naval equipment; safe working loads; signatory authority; surveyor; wire rope</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
**Products or Services**

INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS (ITS)

(Involves the Use of Telecommunications, Computer Sensors and Robotics, and Electronic Technologies to Obtain and Provide Information About the Performance of Highways, Roads, Transit, and Rail.)

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Intelligent Transportation Systems Joint Program Office

Room 3422

400 7th Street, SW

Washington, DC 20590

Phone: (202) 366-9536

FAX: (202) 366-3302

URL address: http://www.its.dot.gov/transi1.htm

**Initiated**

1994

**Compliance**

Voluntary, though information obtained through the program could be used to establish mandatory requirements.

**Authority**

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA) of 1991.

**Aim**

To research, develop, test and evaluate advanced electronic systems that could improve the operational safety and efficiency of existing surface transportation infrastructure -- even in the face of increasing traffic demand and usage.

**Benefits**

Has promoted the development of intelligent transportation technologies and has facilitated the testing of their "real world" potential outside the laboratory to address concerns about traffic congestion, traffic safety, and air quality.

**Methodology**

To operate a public/private initiative to research, develop, test, and evaluate advanced electronic transportation systems for local or nationwide implementation.

**Testing**

Primarily private sector labs, though federal/state labs may be used if appropriate.

**Inspection**

Federal and state government agencies and private sector bodies.
**Conformity Identification**

The only identification would be reports on the results of testing for specific technologies.

**Reciprocity**

This program involves several agencies within DoT, as well as state agencies and the private sector.

**Keywords**

computer sensors; electronic technologies; highways; intelligent vehicle-highway system; roads; robotics; telecommunications; transit
Products or Services
LIFESAVING, ENGINEERING EQUIPMENT, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, FIRE PROTECTION, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION EQUIPMENT FOR RECREATIONAL BOATS AND COMMERCIAL VESSELS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
Marine Safety and Environmental Protection
Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE)
Room 1218
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20593
Phone: (202) 267-2997
FAX: (202) 267-4816
URL address: See below.

For electrical equipment, engineering equipment, and pollution prevention equipment:
Office of Design and Engineering Standards
Systems Engineering Division (G-MSE-3)
Room 1300
Phone: (202) 267-2206
FAX: (202) 267-4816
URL address: See below.

For all other equipment:
Office Design and Engineering Standards
Lifesaving and Fire Safety Standards Division
Room 1308
Phone: (202) 267-1444
FAX: (202) 267-1069
e-mail: rmarkle@comdt.uscg.mil
URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/index.htm

Initiated
1946.

Compliance
Mandatory for equipment required to be used on recreational boats and commercial vessels.

Authority
33 CFR Part 159; 46 CFR Parts 2, 159-164.
Aim
To approve equipment which meets minimum safety and performance standards.

Benefits
Approved equipment is intended to reduce the loss of life in marine accidents, and to prevent oil and sewage pollution of waterways by ships and boats.

Methodology
Government or third party conducts design approval, audit testing and inspection for some equipment.

Third party pre-approval testing and production testing and inspection may be required for some products.

Manufacturer self-certification and/or production testing and inspection may also be allowed for selected items.

Testing
Coast Guard accredited laboratory.
Manufacturer inspection on selected items.

Inspection
Coast Guard accredited laboratory.
Manufacturer inspection on selected items.

Conformity
List of approved/certified products and suppliers.
Items are marked with Coast Guard approval number.

Laboratory listing or classification marking required on some items.

Availability
Publication "Equipment Lists" (U.S. Coast Guard COMSTINST M16714.3E) available for sale through Government Printing Office. Future website availability of this document is planned.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturer is required to produce approved item exactly as described in approved plans. Some recordkeeping required.

Enforcement
Delisting. Civil and criminal penalties are also available in certain cases.

Term
Five year term; renewal generally available on request.

Reciprocity
None, but in negotiation with the European Union.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

33 CFR Part 159.15 and 46 CFR Parts 160-164 define applicable requirements and criteria.

Keywords

boats; commercial vessels; marine safety; marine equipment; marine pollution prevention; recreational boats; ships
Products or Services
MARITIME COURSES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
National Maritime Center (NMC-4B)
4200 Wilson Blvd., Room 510
Arlington, VA 22203-1804
Phone: (703) 235-0018
FAX: (703) 235-1063
URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/gmhome.htm
e-mail: To contact a particular person, use his first initial followed by last name (with no spaces)@BALLSTON.uscg.mil

Initiated
Courses were first approved for education mandated by regulation such as radar observer, fire-fighting, and first aid. Courses were then approved for formal training instead of required sea service for both renewal and raise in grade of license or an endorsement, and to substitute for a Coast Guard examination.

Compliance
Mandatory where required by regulations; otherwise voluntary.

Authority
46 CFR Parts 1 to 40, Subpart C - Training Schools with Approved Courses.

Aim
To approve merchant marine courses.

Benefits
To ensure the integrity of Coast Guard approved courses.

Methodology
Coast Guard Regional Examination Centers (RECs) have oversight responsibility for the approval of maritime training courses. Training organizations seeking approval must submit course packages to the NMC. Packages receive a preliminary review, the proposed training facility is inspected, and instructor qualifications are reviewed; and a recommendation regarding approval is made. The National Maritime Center then makes a final decision on course approval.
Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Inspections are conducted at the REC level. Course content and instructor approvals are reviewed by the NMC.

Conformity Identification

List of approved courses is available via the Internet at the URL listed above. Certificates of approval, along with an approval letter citing the regulatory requirement the course meets, are issued to approved course providers.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To comply with applicable regulations and the terms of course approval.

Enforcement

Coast Guard may direct certificate holder to correct deficiencies, suspend course approval, direct the surrender of the certificate of approval, and/or direct the holder to cease claiming the course is Coast Guard approved.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations


Keywords

marine safety; maritime courses; maritime training
LICENSING OF MARITIME OFFICERS AND SEAMEN

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
National Maritime Center (NMC)
Marine Personnel Division
4200 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22203-1804
Phone: (703) 235-0018
FAX: (703) 235-1062
URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/gmhome.htm

Compliance
Mandatory where required by regulation.

Authority

Aim
To license qualified maritime officers and seamen.

Benefits
To ensure that all vessels are adequately manned with a minimum number of qualified crewmen to safely operate the vessel.

Testing
By the Coast Guard or by an approved Coast Guard training course provider.

Conformity
Licenses are issued by the Coast Guard.

Identification

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
To comply with applicable regulations and the terms of the license and pay the appropriate licensing fees.

Enforcement
Coast Guards may suspend or revoke license.

Term
Licenses/documents are valid for 5 years; course approvals for 2 years and renewals for 5 years.

Reciprocity
None.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

Keywords

marine licensing; marine safety; maritime courses; maritime officers; maritime seamen; maritime training
SHIPBOARD NAVIGATIONAL AIDS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
Marine Safety and Environmental Protection Field Activities
Office of Vessel Traffic Management (G-MOV)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 267-0407
FAX: (202) 267-4826

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
33 CFR Part 164.

Aim
To approve the standards of collision avoidance at sea.

Benefits
Awareness and performance of observers is enhanced through automatically acquired information.

Methodology
Requires manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing
Manufacturer's laboratory.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
Authorized label by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation
No lists of conforming products are published.
**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Conformity obligations rest on the equipment user who must perform and document tests specified in Coast Guard regulations.

**Enforcement**
Product recall (i.e., user would be required to replace equipment not in compliance).

**Term**
Indefinite term.

**Reciprocity**
Other Federal agencies.
Foreign government agencies.
International organizations.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
Agency adopts standards prepared by the International Maritime Organization and the U.S. Maritime Administration.

**Keywords**
alarms; automatic radar plotting aids; bearing encoders; boats; collision avoidance systems; depth sounding devices; gyro compasses; loran receivers; marine safety; marine equipment; satellite receivers; ships; speed indicators; steering gear; vessels
VESSELS DESIGN APPROVAL

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
Marine Safety Center
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Phone: (202) 366-6480
FAX: (202) 366-3877
URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/msc

Compliance

Mandatory for certain vessels where required by statute.

Authority

Titles 33, 46 and 49 of the CFR.
International Load Line Convention, 1966.

Aim

To review and approve plans for vessels being built or converted to ensure compliance with applicable regulations, construction standards, and specifications, for the service and route(s) specified.

Benefits

To permit the safe operation of vessels without endangering life, property, or the environment.

Methodology

Coast Guard conducts complete inspection of vessels covered by statute prior to certification. The procedures used in the inspections are provided primarily by regulations and instructions, but in some cases are specified in the statutes or treaties. The procedures and requirements vary by type of vessel and depend on such factors as trade, route, length, tonnage, or number of passengers. All inspections include verification that the vessel has been constructed and equipped in accordance with approved plans.

Testing

Government or an organization recognized by the USCG.

Inspection

Government or an organization recognized by the USCG.
Conformity
Identification

Certificates of Inspection (COI) are issued by the Coast Guard.

Availability
of Documentation


Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

File and application for inspection. Satisfactory completion of an inspection for certification. Continued maintenance of the vessel in a safe operating condition. Operation in accordance with the terms stated in the COI.

Enforcement

Vessels may be detained and/or COI revoked and civil penalties may also be assessed.

Term

Permanent COIs as well as temporary COIs may be issued (pending the issuance of a permanent COI). Periods of validity for COIs vary by vessel type and generally range from 1 to 5 years. Retention of the COI depends upon the continued maintenance of the vessel in a safe operating condition.

Reciprocity

Other Federal agencies. Foreign government agencies. International organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are generally established by the U.S. Coast Guard, but may also be established by statute or through international conventions and treaties to which the U.S. is signatory.

Keywords

boats; maritime safety; maritime structures; maritime vessel; maritime fire protection; vessel arrangements; electrical safety; piping systems; propulsion systems; cargo systems; ships; vessels
Products or Services
SHIPPING CONTAINERS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
Office of Marine Safety and Environmental Protection
Office of Compliance
Ports and Facilities Compliance Division (G-MOC-3)
2100 Second Street, SW
Washington, DC 20593-0001
Phone: (202) 267-0499
FAX: (202) 267-0506
e-mail: rproctor@comdt.uscg.mil

Initiated
1977.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
International Safe Container Act.

Aim
To provide procedures to certify containers as conforming to the International Convention for Safe Containers.

Benefits
International transport of containers is safer.

Methodology
Container must be certified by a third party before it can be entered into international traffic. Agency enforces requirements.

Testing
Manufacturer or owner and Approval Authority witness tests for container design type approval.

Conformity Identification
Containers must display a Safety Approval Plate from the Approval Authority in the country of registry.

Availability of Documentation
List of approved manufacturers may be obtained from the Approval Authorities in each signatory country. Coast Guard can identify Approval Authorities within the United States.
| **Obligations of the Owner and Lessees** | Owner and lessees are responsible for maintaining each container in a safe condition. |
| **Enforcement** | Detention of unsafe and noncomplying containers. |
| **Term** | Individual containers used in international transport of cargo are subject to re-inspection every 30 months. |
| **Reciprocity** | Certification is recognized by foreign governments and international organizations. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | Standards are included in the International Convention for Safe Containers, regulations in 49 CFR Parts 450-453. |
| **Keywords** | ACEP; Approved Continuous Examination Program; cargo container; commercial vessels; container; CSC; design approval; International Convention for Safe Containers; marine equipment; ships |
In addition to these products, the comprehensive FAA system provides for CERTIFICATION OF PILOTS, FLIGHT INSTRUCTORS, CREW MEMBERS, MECHANICS, PARACHUTE RIGGERS, CONTROL TOWER OPERATORS, DISPATCHERS, AIR CARRIERS IN INTERSTATE OR OVERSEAS AIR TRANSPORTATION, AIR TAXI OPERATORS, AGRICULTURAL AIRCRAFT OPERATORS, NAVIGATIONAL FACILITIES, REPAIR STATIONS, PARACHUTE LOFTS and SCHOOLS FOR PILOTS AND MECHANICS. CERTIFICATES OF DESIGNATION and CERTIFICATES OF AUTHORITY are issued to AVIATION MEDICAL EXAMINERS, EXAMINERS OF PILOTS and TECHNICAL PERSONNEL, DESIGNATED ENGINEERING REPRESENTATIVES, DESIGNATED AIRWORTHINESS REPRESENTATIVES, ORGANIZATIONAL DESIGNATED AIRWORTHINESS REPRESENTATIVES, and MANUFACTURING INSPECTION REPRESENTATIVES, DESIGNATED ALTERATION STATIONS, and DELEGATION OPTION AUTHORIZATIONS.

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
Assoc. Administrator for Regulation and Certification
Aircraft Certification Service
800 Independence Ave., SW, Room 800E
Washington, DC 20591
Phone: (202) 267-8235
FAX: (202) 267-5364
e-mail: tom.mcsweeny@faa.dot.gov

For information on Air Carrier security requirements, contact:
the Associate Administrator for Civil Aviation Security
Office of Civil Aviation Security Operations
Room 319
800 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20591
Phone: (202) 267-7261
FAX: (202) 267-8496
e-mail: bruce.butterworth@faa.dot.gov
URL address: http:cas.faa.gov/esp.htm

Initiated 1926.

Compliance Mandatory.
**Authority**

14 CFR Parts 1-199.

**Aim**

To promote the development of civil aviation and to provide for safe and efficient use of the airspace.

**Benefits**

The FAA certification system has helped to produce one of the safest and most efficient air transportation systems in the world.

National Transportation Safety Board data demonstrate that surface travel results in approximately 170 times more fatalities than air travel, not only in total, but in rate per passenger mile traveled.

**Methodology**

Conducts initial design assessment; initial product evaluation; assessment of design, manufacturing, and quality control practices; approval of maintenance periods; and monitoring of all service discrepancy reports.

A **Type Certificate** is granted by the FAA after an applicant has identified and demonstrated compliance with applicable regulations. A Type Certificate is issued for a specific make and model (type) of aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller. Special Conditions may be issued for novel or unusual design features.

A **Production Certificate** is issued to holders of type certificates upon demonstration that their quality control system assures that products conform to the type certificate.

An **Approved Production Inspection System (APIS)** is issued to holders of type certificates that are more than 6 months old that wish to manufacture a complete product or parts without benefit of a Production Certificate.

An **Airworthiness Certificate** is granted for a specific aircraft that meets the approved type design and is in condition for safe operation. Export certificates of airworthiness are also issued for aircraft, aircraft engines, and propellers that are exported.

A **Parts Manufacturer Approval (PMA)** is required for the manufacture of parts, materials, processes and equipment to be installed on a type certificated product. This
requires demonstration of compliance with applicable regulations, directives, and standards, and operation under an effective quality control system.

A Technical Standard Order Authorization (TSOA) is a design and production approval to manufacture and identify products, in accordance with FAA Technical Standard Orders (TSOs). It requires demonstration of compliance with performance and quality control requirements specified in the respective TSOs.

**Testing**

Compliance with the applicable requirements is usually accomplished by the applicant and the FAA will review, witness and test as appropriate, prior to approval of the design. Certain flight testing is performed by FAA personnel. Test data for PMAs and TSOs are submitted to the FAA for review and approval. The FAA does not approve or accredit test laboratories; however, a manufacturer must possess, or have access to facilities that will enable it to test and inspect products to the required levels.

**Inspection**

Inspection is accomplished by FAA specialists and designated representatives.

**Conformity**

Airworthiness Certificates are issued for each approved aircraft. Aircraft, aircraft engines and propellers must list the Type Certificate and Production Certificate numbers on their data plates. Products conforming to PMA are marked "FAA-PMA". Those manufactured in accordance with a TSO authorization are marked with the applicable TSO number.

**Availability of Documentation**

No lists of approved or qualified products or suppliers are published for general distribution by FAA.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**

Each manufacturer or user of certified products, including TSO items, shall report any accident, failure, malfunction, or defect that could result in fire, engine failure, primary structural defect, loss or more than one electrical or hydraulic power generating system, and similar critical occurrences. FAA personnel shall be
provided access to inspect any products manufactured under authorization, and to inspect the manufacturing facilities, quality control inspection and test, and technical data files.

Enforcement

Various civil penalties are provided for under section 1155(a), 46301, 46302, 46303, 46304 and 1153 of the former Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as recodified in 1994. Under sections 1155, 46305 and 46304, a state or federal law enforcement officer, or an FAA safety inspector may summarily seize an aircraft involved in a violation. If it is determined that the public interest and safety requires it, the FAA may issue an order amending, suspending or revoking, all or in part of any Type Certificate, Production Certificate, Airworthiness Certificate or Air Carrier Operating Certificate or Air Navigation Facility Certificate. Other enforcement options include cease and desist orders, orders of denial and injunctions.

Term

Type Certificates and Production Certificates are effective until surrendered, suspended, revoked, or a termination date is otherwise established. Airworthiness Certificates are effective as long as maintenance and alterations are performed in accordance with established regulations and procedures, and the aircraft are registered in the United States. A PMA or TSO authorization is not transferable and is effective until surrendered or withdrawn.

Reciprocity

The International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) sets general guidelines for airworthiness certification systems in Annex 8 to the Chicago Convention. The Federal Aviation Regulations implement ICAO guidelines in the United States. The U.S. Dept. of Defense and the Coast Guard require that certain of their aircraft and equipment be FAA certified.

A Type Certificate may be issued for a product manufactured in a foreign country with which the United States has a bilateral airworthiness agreement for acceptance of these products for export and import if the country in which the product was manufactured certifies that the product has been examined, tested, and found to meet applicable FAA requirements and the manuals, placards, and instrument markings are in English. Depending on the design and any unique features, Special Conditions may be identified for approval.
An Airworthiness Certificate is granted to imported aircraft for which a U.S. Type Certificate has been issued, and the country in which the aircraft was manufactured certifies (and the FAA finds) that the aircraft conforms to the type design and is in condition for safe operation.

The FAA need not issue Production Certificates, APISs, PMAs, or TSOAs if the manufacturing facilities are located outside the United States, unless there is no undue burden found in administering the applicable requirements of the former Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as recodified in 1994.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Applicable design, performance, and quality requirements are specified in 14 CFR Parts 1-199. Nongovernment standards, accepted by the FAA, are primarily standards developed by the Society of Automotive Engineers, Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics, and the Aerospace Industries Association.

Keywords

air taxi operators; aircraft repair; aircraft; airports; airworthiness; aviation medical examiners; aviation; avionics; control tower operators; dispatchers; engines; flight crew; flight instructors; flight mechanics; heliports; navigational facilities; parachute schools; parachute riggers; pilots; PMA; production certificate; propellers; safety; TSO; type certificate
Products or Services

AIRPORTS, HELIPORTS, AND RELATED FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
Assoc. Administrator for Airports
Office of Airport Safety and Standards
800 Independence Ave., SW, Room 600E
Washington, DC 20591
Phone: (202) 267-3053
FAX: (202) 267-5383
e-mail: dave.bennett@faa.dot.gov
URL address: http:www.faa.gov/arp/arpmiss.htm
For information on Airport Security requirements, contact:
the Associate Administrator for Civil Aviation Security
Office of Civil Aviation Security Operations
Room 319
800 Independence Ave., SW
Washington, DC 20591
Phone: (202) 267-7261
FAX: (202) 267-8496
e-mail: bruce.butterworth@faa.dot.gov
URL address: http:cas.faa.gov/esp.htm

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

FAA Regulations Parts 139, 150 and 161.
Airport and Airway Improvement Act
Aviation Safety and Noise Abatement Act.

Aim

To promote the development of and integrated system of airports and improve safety in the national airport system.

Benefits

The FAA airport certification system has helped to produce some of the safest and most efficient airports in the world.
Methodology

Operates an Airport Safety and Certification Program. Develops FAA standards and criteria for: airport design, construction, operation and maintenance, environmental impact, noise levels, safety, and data collection and reporting requirements. Controls the conveyance and lease of federal land and surplus property for airport purposes. Conducts programs to monitor the safe operation of airports. Collects and maintains data on the nation's airports. FAA also operates an Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program and inspects and approved airport lighting equipment as well as friction measurement equipment.

Testing

Compliance with the applicable requirements is usually accomplished by the applicant and the FAA will review, witness and tests as appropriate, prior to approval.

Inspection

Inspection is accomplished by FAA specialists and designated representatives.

Conformity

Certificates are issued to approved airports.

Identification

A list of approved facilities which constitute the National Plan of Integrated Airport System (NPIAS) is available from the office listed above.

Availability of Documentation

Enforcement

Various civil penalties are provided for under section 901 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958. The FAA may also modify or revoke the operating authority granted to airports. Other enforcement options include cease and desist orders, orders of denial and injunctions.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Applicable design, performance, and quality requirements are specified in 14 CFR Parts 150 and 161. Nongovernment standards, used by the FAA where appropriate.

Keywords

airport buildings; airport capacity; airport lighting; airport safety; airports; aviation; heliports; navaids; pavement; runways; transportation safety
Products or Services
COMMERCIAL VEHICLES (Size/Weight Limits and Safety Requirements for Buses and Trucks)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers
Office of Motor Carrier Information Analysis
Room 3103
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC  20590
Phone: (202) 366-1790
FAX: (202) 366-7298

Initiated

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Authority to establish certain federal size limits for commercial motor vehicles operating on the National Highway System, and on routes offering reasonable access to and from most highways, is provided in 49 U.S.C. App. 2311, 2312, and 2316. Authority to establish weight limits that states must apply to vehicles operating on the interstate system and to penalize states that fail to adopt these limits, is provided by 23 U.S.C. 127. See also the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1997, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs), and Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (HMTUSA 90).

Vehicle size and weight regulations and state certification requirements are codified in 23 CFR 657-658. These include regulation of truck lengths and widths on the National Highway System (published in Appendix A to Part 658) which consists of the interstates and other designated federal-aid primary highways.

HMTUSA 90 establishes requirements for registration, routing, and safety permits for certain types of hazardous materials and training of hazmat employees.

Aim
To maintain highway and bridge conditions and improve highway safety and national uniformity.
Benefits
This program assures that commercial vehicles will not exceed size and weight limits established by FHWA or violate FHWA safety requirements, and controls the transportation of some hazardous materials via motor carriers.

Methodology
States, which are determined to be competent by FHWA, agree to adopt and to assume responsibility for enforcement of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) (CFR Parts 390-399). State assessment is required prior to and during vehicle operations. State and FHWA investigators review the safety records of individual motor carriers to assess their compliance and safety performance. The results are used to assign safety ratings and are incorporated along with other safety data in SafeStat to reassess carrier safety status. Inspection/vehicle weighing is also conducted by state agencies in accordance with standards.

Testing
Testing (vehicle weighing) is conducted by state agencies.

Inspection
Inspection is conducted by state agencies.

Conformity
Annual State Certification.

Identification

Availability of Documentation
FHWA regulations are available from the Government Printing Office and several private organizations.

Enforcement
Each state must enforce the federal size and weight requirements on their interstate highways. They must enforce the federal size requirements on their National Highway System highways. States are required to certify annually that they are enforcing their size and weight laws on all of their federal-aid highways. States whose enforcement efforts on federal-aid highways are inadequate may lose 10-percent of their federal-aid highway funds. Motor carriers who violate size, weight or safety requirements can be fined or have their licenses suspended or revoked.

Term
Annual.
Reciprocity: State laws must provide for maximum reciprocity for inspection conducted pursuant to the North American Uniform Driver/Vehicle Inspection Standards.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Standards and requirements can be found in 23 U.S.C. 657 and 658.

Keywords: bus; commercial motor vehicles; hazardous materials; motor carriers; truck; vehicle size; vehicle weight
Products or Services
SI GNS, PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS ON ROADS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-10)
400 7th Street, SW, Room 3414
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-2192
URL address:

Initiated
Original edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) was published in 1936. FHWA has administered the MUTCD since 1971.

Compliance
Under authority granted by legislation in 1966, the Secretary of Transportation decreed that traffic control devices on all roads in each State shall be in substantial conformance with the MUTCD.

Authority

Aim
To improve highway safety and national uniformity of traffic control devices.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
The FHWA is responsible for developing standards for the design, application and proper placement of traffic control devices. The FHWA is also responsible for publishing the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), which contains the national standards and guidance for traffic control devices used on all roads open to the public as well as the Standard Highway Signs Book. The responsibility for the selection, installation, operation and maintenance of traffic control devices is that of the individual State and local highway agencies.

Testing
Responsibility rests with the state and local highway agencies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inspection</th>
<th>Responsibility rests with the state and local highway agencies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conformity</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>Responsibility rests with the state and local highway agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Recognized throughout the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Standards are contained in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) as well as the Standard Highway Signs Book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>traffic signs; traffic signals; pavement markings; traffic control devices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERICAL DRIVER LICENSE (CDL)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers
Office of Motor Carrier Research and Standards
Room 3107
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-1790
FAX: (202) 366-8842
e-mail: aamotorcarriers.fhwa@fhwa.dot.com or mcregis@fhwa.dot.gov

Initiated

Compliance
CDL program implementation is mandatory for each State to avoid a reduction in highway funding. States are required to test and issue CDLs to all drivers of commercial motor vehicles prior to April 1, 1992. This is mandatory for drivers of commercial motor vehicles having a gross vehicle weight rating over 26,000 lbs., designed to carry 16 or more persons including the driver, or is of any size and requires placarding for hazardous materials.

Authority
Authority to regulate the qualifications and maximum hours of service of employees, the licensing standards for commercial drivers, and safety of operations and equipment is specified in 49 U.S.C. 31136, 31301 et seq., and 31502, and 49 CFR 1.48. Requirements are codified in 49 CFR Part 383. The CDL regulations apply without distinction to inter- and intrastate transportation.

Aim
To improve the highway safety.

Benefits
This program assures that commercial drivers have demonstrated competence in accordance with FHWA standards.
**Methodology**
Standardize testing and licensing procedures by state agencies in accordance with standards prior to licensing.

**Testing**
Testing is conducted by state agencies.

**Conformity Identification**
Issuance of a standardized commercial driver’s license (CDL).

**Availability of Documentation**
Commercial Driver's License (CDL) standards are codified in 49 CFR Part 383. FHWA regulations are available from the Government Printing Office and several private organizations.

**Enforcement**
CDL provisions include a prohibition on multiple licenses; testing and licensing procedures which states and drivers must follow; employer responsibilities; mandatory driver disqualifications for alcohol, drug, and other serious traffic violations and felonies; and a nationwide pointer system for driver identification. Office of Motor Carriers reviews state compliance with the CDL program.

**Term**
Ongoing.

**Reciprocity**
State laws must provide for maximum reciprocity for inspection conducted pursuant to the North American Uniform Driver/Vehicle Inspection Standards.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
Commercial Driver's License (CDL) standards are codified in 49 CFR Part 383.

**Keywords**
commercial motor vehicles; motor carrier; commercial driver's license; hazardous materials; bus; truck; driver qualifications; state compliance
**Products or Services**

DESIGN CRITERIA FOR BRIDGES, TUNNELS, HIGHWAYS, AND PAVEMENT

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
Associate Administrator for Program Development
Office of Engineering, Room 3212C
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4853
FAX: (202) 366-3043
URL address: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov

**Compliance**

Mandatory for highways which are part of the National Highway System; otherwise voluntary, though states may mandate usage for other types of roads. Projects (other than highway projects on the National Highway System) shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with State laws; regulations; directives; and safety, design and construction standards.

**Authority**

23 CFR 625.

**Aim**

To provide technical assistance for quality design, construction, rehabilitation, maintenance, and operation of the Nation's highways and bridges.

**Benefits**

Improvement in the quality of the Nation's highways and bridges.

**Methodology**

Title 23 U.S.C. 109 provides that design standards for projects on the National Highway System (NHS) must be approved by DOT in cooperation with State highway departments and used on the NHS.

**Testing**

Generally performed by State laboratories or by the suppliers.

**Inspection**

Generally performed by state inspectors.

**Conformity Identification**

N/A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></th>
<th>Contact FHWA at the address listed above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>Withholding of federal funds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>Program is recognized nationwide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>Uses FHWA and appropriate private sector standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>bridges; construction; highways; pavement; roads; tunnels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services: RAILROAD TRAINS AND EQUIPMENT
See Also FRA entries for Rear End Marking Devices and Safety Glazing of Windows

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Associate Administrator for Safety
Office of Safety Enforcement
Motive Power and Equipment Staff
RRS 12, Mail Stop 25
400 7th St., SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 493-6241
FAX: (202) 493-6230
URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated: FRA has been responsible for this area since its creation in 1966.

Compliance: Mandatory.


Aim: To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and freight railroad network.

Benefits: See Aim.

Methodology: FRA staff inspect approximately 1.2 million freight cars and over 20,000 locomotives. Railroads must also conduct a program of operational tests and inspection under 49 CFR Part 217. Tests and operation monitoring checks must be documented and available for FRA review and conduct required crew training. Since 9/94, FRA also has been developing passenger equipment and safety standards on a priority basis.

Testing: Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.
Inspection

Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Passenger train railroads must develop safety plans addressing safety concerns associated with passenger occupancy rates, operating rules, adverse operating conditions, short-term technology enhancements, crew management, highway-rail crossings, and information on emergency exits. Railroad owners must conduct the required crew training, tests and operational monitoring; document the results of such activities; provide monthly reports to FRA including accident/incident information; and comply with all other relevant FRA regulations.

Enforcement

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to $25,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these regulations.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal agencies.

Keywords

locomotives; railroads; railway car; safety; transportation
RAILROAD SIGNALS AND CONTROLS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Associate Administrator for Safety
Office of Safety Enforcement
Signal and Train Control Division
Mail Stop 25
400 7th St., SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 493-6241
FAX: (202) 493-6230
URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov

Initiated
FRA has been responsible for this area since its creation in 1966.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority

Aim
To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and freight railroad network.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
Inspects 87,000 miles of signal and control systems.

Testing
Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Inspection
Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Availability of Documentation
See information at URL address listed above or contact the Signal and Train Control Division at the address listed above.
Enforcement

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to $25,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these regulations.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal agencies.

Keywords

close-up; locomotives; railroads; safety devices; signaling devices; transportation
Products or Services
REAR END MARKING DEVICES FOR PASSENGER, COMMUTER AND FREIGHT TRAINS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Associate Administrator for Safety
Office of Safety Enforcement
Motive Power and Equipment Staff
RRS 12, Mail Stop 25
400 7th St., SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 493-6241
FAX: (202) 493-6230
URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated
1978.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
49 CFR Part 1.49(n).

Aim
To alleviate the potential for rear end collisions by requiring use of marking devices which have characteristics that assure visibility under adverse conditions encountered in service.

Benefits
Rear end collisions have decreased since implementation of this certification program.

Methodology
Testing to demonstrate compliance is accomplished by manufacturers and railways in their labs or independent labs that meet specified qualifications. Railways submit a certificate signed by the chief operating officer that devices used on the railway system have been tested and comply with the FRA standard or are devices included in FRA's list of approved devices.

Conformity Identification
Inclusion on FRA's list of approved devices.
Availability

of Documentation

49 CFR Part 221, Appendix B.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Produce devices that are the same as samples tested for the original approval.

Enforcement

Civil penalties ranging from $1000 to $7500 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators as minimum requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations


Keywords

colorimetric; lights; photometric; railroads; railway car; safety; strobe; transportation
Products or Services
SAFETY GLAZING OF WINDOWS FOR LOCOMOTIVES, PASSENGER CARS, AND CABOOSES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Associate Administrator for Safety
Office of Safety Enforcement
Motive Power and Equipment Staff
RRS 12, Mail Stop 25
400 7th St., SW
Washington, DC  20590
Phone: (202) 493-6241
FAX: (202) 493-6230
URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated
1979.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority

Aim
To protects railroad employees and passengers from injury as the result of objects striking the windows of locomotives, cabooses, and passenger cars.

Benefits
Injuries from projectiles and broken glass have decreased since implementation of this certification program.

Methodology
Testing to demonstrate compliance is accomplished by manufacturers in their labs or independent labs that meet specified qualifications. Each individual unit of glazing material is permanently marked to indicate certification. Agency enforces compliance with regulatory requirements.

Conformity Identification
Each unit of glazing must be permanently marked and each equipped vehicle must be so stencilled.
Availability
of Documentation

49 CFR Part 223, Appendix A.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Produce glazing that is the same as samples tested for the original approval.

Enforcement

Civil penalties ranging from $500 to $5000 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators as minimum requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

FRA's Certification of Glazing Materials.

Keywords

certified glazing; ballistic impact; FRA Type I; FRA Type II; glazing; large object impact; target material; window glazing
**Products or Services**

RAILROAD TRACK

**Department/Agency**
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)
Associate Administrator for Safety
Office of Safety Enforcement
Track Standards Division, RRS-15
Mail Stop 25
400 7th St., SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 493-6243
FAX: (202) 493-6230
URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov

**Initiated**
FRA has been responsible for this area since its creation in 1966.

**Compliance**
Mandatory.

**Authority**

**Aim**
To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and freight railroad network.

**Benefits**
See Aim.

**Methodology**
Through spot observations, FRA regional track inspectors evaluate the effectiveness of railroad track inspectors in their determination of compliance with the track safety regulations for some 200,000 miles of railroad track. Inspections must be documented and these records available for FRA review.

**Testing**
Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors as required.

**Inspection**
Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></th>
<th>Railroads conduct the required inspections and document the results and comply with all other relevant FRA regulations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to $22,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 2 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>Recognition by state regulators and other federal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>locomotives; railroads; railway car; safety; track transportation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compliance Mandatory.


Aim To enforce federal railroad safety laws, including laws pertaining to the transportation of hazardous materials by railroad.

Benefits See Aim.

Methodology All tank car facilities must establish a Quality Assurance Program (QAP) to help prevent and detect non-conformities during the manufacturing, repair, or inspection and test process. The QAP must ensure that the finished product conforms to the requirements of the applicable specification and regulations of the FRA. The FRA also imposes identification and marking requirements of railcars, freight containers, transport vehicles, portable tanks, and tank cars containing certain hazardous materials.

Testing Testing conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Inspection Inspections conducted by railroad owners and FRA/state inspectors.
### Conformity Identification

Appropriate identification and marking requirements of railcars, freight containers, transport vehicles, portable tanks, and tank cars containing certain hazardous materials.

### Availability of Documentation

See CFR reference and information at URL address listed above.

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See Methodology.

### Enforcement

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to $27,500 and criminal penalties of up to 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these regulations.

### Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal agencies.

### Keywords

freight containers; hazardous materials; portable tanks; railcar; railroads; safety; tank car; transport vehicles
Initiated

1989.

Compliance

Mandatory for purchase of new model buses with federal funds.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 1601, et seq., 1608(h), section 317, Surface
49 CFR 665.

Aim
To require that one model of any new bus purchased with federal transit funds after September 30, 1989 be tested at a facility established by the Secretary in Altoona, PA.

Benefits
To provide transit agencies with test data before purchase of a vehicle, identifying how each bus model performs under 7 different tests.

Methodology
Any new model bus, as well as models with significant changes, must be tested at the FTA-sponsored test facility in Altoona, PA, before federal funds may be expended to purchase them. This bus testing requirement applies to modified vans used in transit service as well as buses. The requirement also applies to new bus models using alternative fuels such as methanol, ethanol, and compressed natural gas. FTA does not require a manufacturer to test its model before bidding; however, a grant applicant must certify that the model will have been tested prior to final acceptance of the first vehicle. A "new model bus" is one not used in mass transportation service in the United States before October 1, 1988, or one used in such service but which, after 9/30/88 is being produced with a major change in configuration or components. Partial testing is allowed for vehicle models that previously have been fully tested but are being produced with significant changes. Vehicles are tested for maintainability, reliability, safety, performance, structural integrity, fuel economy, and noise. FTA and the manufacturer together pay the bus testing fees. Bus testing is not required for unmodified mass-produced vans.

Testing
Test facility in Altoona, PA, and test track at Penn State, University at State College, PA.

Inspection
State inspector or other entity under government contract.

Conformity Identification
None.
Availability of Documentation
Program requirements are contained in 49 CFR 665.
Facility maintains list of final test reports on buses. See also Chapter III of Grant Application Instructions at URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturers provide facility with a sample bus for testing.

Enforcement
Federal transit funds can only be used to purchase new model buses tested at facility.

Term
Indefinite.

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Facility prepares testing criteria using private sector and other federal standards as appropriate, subject to governmental approval.

Keywords
buses; mass transportation; motor vehicles; school buses; vans; vehicles
**Products or Services**

**MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY AND FUEL ECONOMY**

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Vehicle Safety Compliance

400 Seventh Street, SW

Room 6111

Washington, DC 20590

Phone: (202) 366-5291

FAX: (202) 366-1024

DOT Auto Safety Hotline: 1-800-424-9393

URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov/hotline

**Initiated**

1966.

**Compliance**

Mandatory.

**Authority**


**Aim**

To administer programs to ensure compliance with federal laws, standards and regulations pertinent to vehicle safety, fuel economy, and damageability.

**Benefits**

Reduction of traffic accidents, and deaths and injuries resulting from traffic accidents; improved fuel economy and pollution reduction.

**Methodology**

Agency evaluates new and imported motor vehicle safety to determine compliance to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS). Agency develops an annual compliance test program which include an average of 30 of the 43 testable FMVSSs and randomly selects test samples from the marketplace and test them to the minimum performance requirements of the applicable standard. In addition vehicle new car inspections are conducted at new car dealerships and testing laboratories to visually verify compliance to the 11 non testable FMVSSs. If a test failure occurs, an investigation is conducted which could ultimately lead to an owner notification and remedy campaign along with a civil penalty. Also requires manufacturer's self-certification. NHTSA uses the information obtained from the Auto Safety Hotline as one data source to determine is a safety-related defect exists in a motor vehicle or related equipment.
Testing: NHTSA Contractor laboratories as well as manufacturers. Government engineers also analyze reported safety related problems.

Inspection: Government or contractors as well as manufacturers.

Conformity Identification: Authorized certification label by manufacturer or registered importer.

Availability of Documentation: Agency maintains list of vehicle and equipment manufacturers who have undertaken product recalls for the purpose of achieving compliance with FMVSS, or to correct safety related defects. The agency also maintains a list of vehicles that are acceptable for importation. This information can also be accessed at the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and noncompliance to FMVSS and the plans to correct the defect(s).

Enforcement: Civil penalties; product recall.

Term: Indefinite.

Reciprocity: Other federal agencies and state agencies. Private sector organizations may be paid contractors to the agency for detection of defects or compliance research.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Agency prepares criteria documents.

Keywords: automobiles; compliance; motor vehicle equipment; product recall; safety; safety defects; school buses; trucks; used vehicles
Products or Services

LOW SPEED VEHICLES (LSVs) (4-Wheeled Vehicles with Top Speeds of 20-25 Miles Per Hour)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)
Office of Crash Avoidance Standards
400 Seventh Street, SW
Room 5307
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4931
FAX: (202) 366-4329
URL address:

Initiated

1998.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 CFR Part 571.

Aim

To ensure that low-speed vehicles operated on the public streets, roads, and highways are equipped with the minimum motor vehicle equipment appropriate for motor vehicle safety. To relieve manufacturers of such vehicles of the need to comply with the full range of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSSs), while ensuring the safety of LSVs by requiring compliance with a new standard for such vehicles.

Benefits

Eliminates a barrier to the manufacture and sale of a segment of the sub-25 mph vehicle group. Ensures the safety of LSVs by requiring safety equipment on LSVs consistent with their characteristics and operating environment.

Methodology

Agency evaluates new and imported LSV safety to determine compliance to FMVSS 500. Agency develops an annual compliance test program and randomly selects test samples from the marketplace and tests them to the minimum performance requirements of the applicable standard. If a test failure occurs, an investigation is conducted which could ultimately lead to an owner
notification and remedy campaign along with a civil penalty. Also requires manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing
NHTSA Contractor laboratories as well as manufacturers. Government engineers also analyze reported safety related problems.

Inspection
Government or contractors as well as manufacturers.

Conformity Identification
Authorized certification label by manufacturer or registered importer.

Availability of Documentation

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and noncompliance to FMVSS and the plans to correct the defect(s).

Enforcement
Civil penalties; product recall.

Term
Indefinite.

Reciprocity
Other federal agencies and state agencies. Private sector organizations may be paid contractors to the agency for detection of defects or compliance research.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Keywords
4-wheeled vehicles; low speed vehicles; LSVs; electric cars; golf cars
Products or Services

TIRES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)
Office of Vehicle Safety Compliance
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Facility
SATX
P.O. Box 1671
San Angelo, TX 76902
Phone: (915) 655-0546
FAX: (915) 655-0548
URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot/cars/testing/tirerate/

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority


Aim

To provide information about the relative performance of tires in the areas of treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance and other information by permanently molding such information into the tires sidewalls, indelibly stamped on a label or labels affixed to the tire tread surface, and be made available in consumer brochures.

Benefits

The information aids sales people and consumers in the evaluation, selection and sale of tires and repairers and retreaders in their repair.

Methodology

The Uniform Tire Quality Grading System (UTQGS) is a tire information system designed to help buyers make relative comparisons among tires. UTQGS is not a guarantee that a tire will last for a prescribed number of miles, but UTQGS traction grades and temperature resistance grades certainly relate to safety and offer the consumers an indicator of relative safety on wet roads and resistance to blowouts under hot summertime driving conditions. Agency requires manufacturer to grade and label tires prior to marketing. Also requires manufacturer self-certification supplemented by government audits as needed.
Testing  Random testing by independent laboratories under government contract.

Inspection  Manufacturer's facilities.

Conformity Identification  Grades are molded into the sidewalls and also are on paper labels affixed to the tread.

Availability of Documentation  Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) No. 109 No. 117; and No. 119; and the Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (UTQG 575.104) are included in the CFR. Information on specific tires is permanently molded into the tires sidewalls or indelibly stamped on a label or labels affixed to the tire tread surface. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Reports are also available.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and noncompliance to FMVSS or UTQGS and the plans to correct the defect(s).

Enforcement  Civil penalties; product recall.

Term  Indefinite -- for the life of the tire.

Reciprocity  Program is recognized nationwide.

Standards, Codes or Regulations  Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) No. 109 (49 CFR 571.109); No. 117 (49 CFR 571.117); and No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119); and the Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (49 CFR 575.104).

Keywords  automobiles; motor vehicle equipment; FMVSS; grading; retreads; temperature resistance; tires; traction; treadwear; trucks; vehicles
Products or Services
SPEED MEASURING DEVICES (Radar, Automated Speed Measurement Devices and Laser Speed Measurement Devices)

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)
Office of Traffic Injury Control Programs
Traffic Law Enforcement Division (NTS-13)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4295
FAX: (202) 366-7721
URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov/people/injury/enforce/

Initiated
1983.

Compliance
Voluntary adoption of performance specifications by states and local jurisdictions.

Authority

Aim
To assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting speed measuring devices that are appropriate for their speed enforcement programs.

Benefits
Test results published by NLECTC in a consumer information report series can assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting speed measuring devices. The report will also provide information to courts and the public regarding device compliance with published performance specifications. The report will enable state and local jurisdictions to determine specifications compliance and performance reliability while avoiding the cost associated individually testing devices. Manufacturers also benefit by not having to arrange for individual device testing for each of the numerous jurisdictions.

Methodology
Performance specification compliance testing by an independent laboratory is required.
Testing

In 1983, the International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) began testing radar speed measuring devices in the same manner as the NIJ/NLECTC equipment testing program and issued a consumer report on the results of those tests. In 1991, testing began on photo-radar devices. In 1992, work began on lidar devices which includes development of performance specifications and publishing consumer reports.

Conformity Identification

Test results are published by the IACP in a consumer information report series.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of the consumer information report series are available to the public through:

International Association of Chief of Police
515 North Washington Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2357
Fax request for information to the IACP, Attn: Speed Measuring Device Program Manager, 703-836-4543.

NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW, NTS-13, Washington, DC 20590. Fax request for information to NHTSA, Attn: Speed Measuring Device Program manager, 202-366-7721.

This information is also available on the web at:

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must submit devices for testing.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Results are recognized and adopted by most state and local law enforcement agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Office of Law Enforcement (OLES) developed specifications are published by NHTSA as recommended model minimum speed measuring device specifications. Radar and lidar performance specifications are available. Photo-radar performance specifications are being developed.

Keywords

performance specifications; lidar; photo-radar; radar; speed measuring devices
Products or Services

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)
Office of Traffic Injury Control Programs
Impaired Driving Division
400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 5118
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-9588
FAX: (202) 366-2766
URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov

Initiated

1984.

Compliance

Voluntarily adopted by states and local jurisdictions. Manufacturers voluntarily submit testers for evaluation and listing.

Authority


Aim

Assist states and local communities by providing a centralized qualification test program for breath-testing devices designed to collect evidence in law enforcement programs. Also provides lists of devices that must be used for the DOT workplace alcohol testing program.

Benefits

States have adopted the NHTSA model specification for evidential breath testers. This program enables states and local jurisdictions to buy equipment that has demonstrated compliance with these model specifications. They avoid the cost of individual tests and use equipment that is rugged and reliable and bears the scrutiny of challenges in court cases. Manufacturers benefit in not having to arrange for individual tests in numerous jurisdictions.

Methodology

Testing by government is required.

Testing

Testing is accomplished at the DOT Volpe National Transportation Systems Center in Cambridge, MA.
Conformity
Conformity
Qualified manufacturers are listed on a Conforming Identification Products List (CPL).

Availability
Model specifications and CPL's are published in the Federal Register. Currently there are six active manufacturers of evidential breath measurement devices.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturers must submit units for testing.

Term
Indefinite.

Keywords
alcohol; analysis; blood alcohol; breath alcohol; calibration; highway safety; law enforcement; legal evidence; tester
**Products or Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Aim</strong></th>
<th>Designate third party testing agencies through which shippers and container manufacturers may demonstrate conformance of packaging designs with United Nations (U.N.) standards. May also recognize manufacturer self-certification by manufacturers with a history of producing safe packages.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits</strong></td>
<td>To enhance the use of U.S. packaging in international transportation and facilitate the ability of U.S. companies to compete in export markets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methodology</strong></td>
<td>Agency serves as program administrator and National Competent Authority in accordance with U.N. Recommendations. Office of Hazardous Materials Technology designates third party approval agencies to evaluate and issue approval certificates for intermodal portable tanks and certifications of conformance for other types of packaging.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Department/Agency**

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety
Office of Hazardous Materials Technology
400 7th St., NW, Room 8436
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4512
FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488
e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov
URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

**Initiated**

**Compliance**
Voluntary.

**Authority**
49 CFR Parts 100-178.
49 CFR 107 (regarding designation of approval and certification agencies)
Testing
Testing by third party (manufacturers and shippers labs) is permitted if acceptable to the approval agencies.

Inspection
Subsequent inspection of packaging is not part of this program.

Conformity
Certificates are provided to shippers and/or manufacturers by approval agencies.

Identification

Enforcement
Designation of an approval agency to issue certification may be withdrawn for failure to abide by requirements of the program.

Term
Indefinite.

Reciprocity
Certification in accordance with U.N. Recommendations is intended to avoid acceptance testing and packaging approval in each country which might have such requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Standards are set forth in the U.N. Recommendation (Transport of Dangerous Goods), and DOT requirements listed in 49 CFR Part 171, Subchapter C.

Keywords
containers; export; hazardous materials; National Competent Authority; safety; shipping containers; transportation; United Nations
Products or Services

Packaging of Radioactive Materials for Transport

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety
Office of Hazardous Materials Technology
400 7th St., NW, Room 8430
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4545
FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488
e-mail: richard.boyle@rspa.dot.gov
URL address: http://www.dot.gov

Initiated

1975.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 CFR 107 (regarding designation of approval and certification agencies)

Aim

To provide packaging for radioactive materials which maintains integrity under mild (Type A) or severe (Type B) conditions.

Benefits

Transport of radioactive materials is accomplished with minimum radiation exposure to personnel.

Methodology

Government serves as the Competent Authority and issue certificates for the international movement of radioactive materials. Also recommends disposition of all certification requests under the provisions of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Government conducts design approval, inspection, and validation of test data submitted by manufacturer based on agency or third party tests. Also imposes mandatory labeling and reporting requirements.

Testing

Third party or manufacturer's lab.
Inspection  
Government or third party.

Conformity Identification  
Mark on packaging authorized by agency, known as Competent Authority within International Atomic Energy Agency scheme.

Availability of Documentation  
Lists of approved manufacturers maintained in each country. Packaging of certain radioactive materials requires acceptance by Competent Authority in both shipping and receiving countries.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  
Maintain specified quality control records; cooperate in investigation of any package failures.

Enforcement  
Marketing ban; product recall.

Term  
Indefinite. Certification is based on prototype acceptance.

Reciprocity  
Type A packaging for domestic use accepted by other federal, state, and private organizations. Type B packaging for international use, subtype U (unilateral) is accepted with mark from one country. Subtype M (multilateral) requires mark from sending and receiving countries and transit countries for certain materials.

Standards, Codes or Regulations  
Agency establishes requirements and procedures.

Keywords  
fissile material; IAEA; package approval; packaging; quality assurance; radioactive material; safety; transportation
Products or Services
CARGO TANKS, CARGO TANK MOTOR VEHICLE MANUFACTURERS, ASSEMBLERS, AND REPAIERS

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety
Office of Hazardous Materials Technology
400 7th St., SW, Room 8436
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4512
FAX: (202) 366-3753
The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488
e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov
URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated
1964

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
49 CFR 107.501-504

Aim
To ensure that persons engaged in the manufacture, assembly, inspection and testing, certification, or repair of cargo tanks or cargo tank motor vehicles are familiar and comply with requirements set forth in part 180 E.

Benefits
See AIM.

Methodology
Agency requires registration all person/organizations engaged in the activities listed above. Manufacturers of special/cargo tanks and cargo tank motor vehicles must also obtain an ASME Certificate of Authorization for the use of the ASME "U" stamp. Repairs, which are not verified to the ASME Code must obtain a National Board or ASME Certificate of Authorization.

Testing
By ASME or ASME designated bodies.

Inspection
By ASME or ASME designated bodies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity</strong></th>
<th>Registration certificates and identification numbers are provided.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
<td>Withdrawal of registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>See Methodology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></td>
<td>Registration is for a maximum of 6 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>Other federal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>State agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State agencies</strong></td>
<td>Private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Private sector organizations.</strong></td>
<td>Canadian government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>Uses agency, ASME and other private sector/international standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>Cargo tanks; cargo tank motor vehicles; hazardous materials; hydrotesting; pressure relief devices; safety valves; tanks; transportation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORT

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety
Office of Hazardous Materials Technology
400 7th St., SW, Room 8108
Washington, DC 20590
Phone: (202) 366-4109
FAX: (202) 366-7435

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488
e-mail: david.donaldson@rspa.dot.gov
URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
49 CFR 107.601-620

Aim
To ensure that persons engaged in the transport of hazardous materials in foreign, interstate, and intrastate commerce register with RSPA and comply with applicable safety requirements.

Benefits
See AIM.

Methodology
Agency requires registration all person/organizations engaged in the transport activities listed above.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
By RSPA inspectors.

Conformity Identification
Certificate of Registration.

Enforcement
Withdrawal of registration.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Pay appropriate fees, comply with recordkeeping requirements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Annual registration is required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Other federal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canadian government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>Uses agency and other private sector/international standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>hazardous materials; transportation services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PIPELINES FOR GAS AND HAZARDOUS LIQUIDS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Deputy Administrator for Pipeline Safety
Office of Pipeline Safety
400 7th St., SW, Room 7128
Washington, DC  20590
Phone: (202) 366-4565
FAX:   (202) 366-4566
e-mail: richard.huriaux@rspa.dot.gov
URL address: http://ops.dot.gov

Initiated


Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Oil Pollution Act of 1990.
49 CFR 190-199.

Aim

To ensure the safe transportation of natural gas, petroleum, and other hazardous materials by pipeline.

Benefits

Ensure the safe, reliable, and environmentally sound operation of the nation's pipeline transportation system.

Methodology

Agency develops regulations to ensure safety in design, construction, testing operation, maintenance, and emergency response of pipeline facilities. Agency specifies installation standards with periodic testing of safety equipment throughout the useful life of the pipeline. Third party certification of welder and plastic assemblers is also required. Manufacturer's self-certification is required for: valves, pressure-limiting services, and overall installation to specified standards. Agency conducts routine inspections of pipelines and works with pipeline operators to implement best practices and achieve improvements. States also inspect natural gas and hazardous liquid pipelines.
| **Testing** | Third party or manufacturer's lab. |
| **Inspection** | Agency, state agency or third party. |
| **Conformity** | N/A. |
| **Identification** | |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Certification of welders by the American Welding Society; comparable program by the installing contractor may be acceptable to DOT. List of pipelines subject to standards is available from DOT. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | Owner/operator of pipeline is responsible for tests of pressure-limiting devices and for reports on all accidents related to the use of the pipeline. Some accidents are investigated by the National Transportation Safety Board. |
| **Enforcement** | Delisting; individual welders or installers may be required to undergo additional training; faulty valves or limiting devices may have to be replaced; pipeline could be decommissioned temporarily. |
| **Term** | Pressure-limiting devices must be inspected on approximately an annual basis. |
| **Reciprocity** | Subject pipelines are not regulated by any other federal or state agency. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | Agency adopts standards of national standards organizations. |
| **Keywords** | certified welder; hazardous materials; pipelines; pressure-limiting devices; qualified plastic pipe assembler; safety; welding |
Initiated 1964.

Compliance Mandatory.

Authority 49 CFR Parts 178.270-272. (Special category reauthorized by P.L. 93-633.)

Aim To provide a uniform means for assuring the reliability of containers for shipping designated hazardous materials.

Benefits Materials are transported safely and efficiently and personal injuries due to container failure are minimized.

Methodology Requires government design approval and third party certification.

Testing Third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection Third party.

Conformity Identification Authorized mark applied by manufacturer.
Availability
Agency maintains list of firms authorized to manufacture such tanks.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Manufacturer must maintain integrity of design, quality control, and cooperate in investigation of suspected faults.

Enforcement
Delisting or product recall.

Term
Retest; user/owner to arrange for documented visual inspection at 2 1/2 year intervals; valves and pressure relief devices must be retested at 2 1/2 year intervals; and complete tank must be hydrotested every 5 years.

Reciprocity
Other federal agencies.
State agencies
Private sector organizations.
Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Agency integrates standards of other organizations into the program.

Keywords
hazardous materials; hydrotesting; pressure relief devices; quality control; safety valves; tanks; transportation
Products or Services: TANKS FOR TRANSPORT OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) 
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) 
Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety 
Office of Hazardous Materials Technology 
400 7th St., SW, Room 8436 
Washington, DC 20590 
Phone: (202) 366-4512 
FAX: (202) 366-3753 
The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488 
e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov 
URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated: 1964.

Compliance: Mandatory.

Authority: 49 CFR Part 173.32-34. 

Aim: To provide safe and reliable containers for domestic shipment of hazardous materials.

Benefits: Certification minimizes the risk of leakage or rupture of tanks and improper use of tanks for designated materials.

Methodology: Agency requires manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing: Uses third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection: Periodic inspection is performed by owner.

Conformity Identification: Certain tanks are identified by marking as specified in the regulation.

Availability of Documentation: Agency maintains list of manufacturers of certified tanks by type.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Manufacturer must maintain design control and submit design changes for approval.

Enforcement: Marketing ban (also extends to distributors).

Term: Retest; user/owner to arrange for documented visual inspection at 2 1/2 year intervals; valves and pressure relief devices must be retested at 2 1/2 year intervals; and complete tank must be hydrotested every 5 years.

Reciprocity: Other federal agencies. State agencies. Private sector organizations. Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Agency integrates standards of other organizations into the program.

Keywords: Hazardous materials; hydrotesting; portable tanks; pressure relief devices; quality control; safety valves; transportation.
Initiated  
First cylinder regulations adopted 1911.

Compliance  
Mandatory.

Authority  
49 CFR Part 178 subpart C.

Aim  
To develop standards for the manufacture and use of cylinders for transport of hazardous materials in commerce.

Benefits  
Consistent safety and durability of cylinders for intended use.

Methodology  
Requires third party certification (independent inspection) or manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing  
Uses third party or manufacturer's lab.

Conformity Identification  
Authorized identity by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation  
No central registry of manufacturers; all cylinders legal for use are marked.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: Manufacturers must maintain quality control. Users must not use nonconforming cylinders for transport of hazardous materials in commerce.

Enforcement: Compliance orders or civil penalties.

Term: Cylinders in sound physical condition that are authorized for reuse may be requalified and recertified.

Reciprocity: Marked cylinders are accepted throughout the United States, Canada, and internationally.

Standards, Codes or Regulations: Agency develops standards and adopts industry standards by reference in regulations.

Keywords: containers; cylinders; hazardous materials; hydrotest; quality control; safety; transportation.
Products or Services  
RAILWAY TANK CARS (Includes Pressurized, Non-pressurized, Multi-Unit, and Cryogenic Types)

Department/Agency  
U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)  
Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)  
Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety  
Office of Hazardous Materials Standards  
400 7th St., SW, Room 8102  
Washington, DC 20590  
Phone: (202) 366-8553  
FAX: (202) 366-3012  
e-mail: edward.mazzullo@rspa.dot.gov

Initiated  
1965 (Couplers subject to approval after 1977).

Compliance  
Mandatory.

Authority  
49 CFR 179.100-400.

Aim  
To provide safe and reliable tank cars for transport of hazardous materials.

Benefits  
Certification minimizes the risk of leakage or rupture of tanks, inadequacy of couplers and the improper use of tanks for designated materials.

Methodology  
Requires third party certification; Association of American Railroads (AAR) provides design approval of couplers which is accepted by DOT under this regulation.

Testing  
Third party acceptable to the AAR and to the Bureau of Explosives.

Inspection  
Third party acceptable to the AAR and to the Bureau of Explosives.

Conformity  
Direct marking on tanks.

Identification  
Certificates of construction issued by Agency.
Availability of Documentation

Certificates of construction are kept by Agency and AAR.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer is obligated to use approved welders during construction.

Enforcement

Delisting or product recall if defects can be repaired.

Term

Certification is essentially indefinite.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.
State agencies.
Private sector organizations.
Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency adopts standards of other organizations and provides integrating requirements.

Keywords

certified welder; design approval; hazardous materials; railroads; railway car couplers; welding
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
Products or Services
ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER AUTHENTICATION DEVICES

Department/Agency
U.S. Department of the Treasury
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Information Systems and Chief Information Officer
1500 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Room 2464
Washington, DC 20220
Phone: (202) 622-1200
FAX: (202) 622-2224
e-mail: jim.flyzik@cio.treas.gov

Initiated
1984.

Compliance
Mandatory for all Government bureaus that receive or send funds or securities electronically through the United States.

Authority
Treasury Directive 16-02 on automated information systems security and risk management establishes the policy with respect to ensuring adequate security for automated information systems, applications, and facilities.

Aim
To assure that equipment which authenticates electronic fund transfers complies with designated standards to minimize exploitation of Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) Systems.

Benefits
It is a major milestone toward unifying the protection and audit of the billions of dollars transferred electronically every day.

Methodology
Agency requires validation of compliance with Treasury standard by the Systems and Network Architecture Division, Information Technology Laboratory (ITL), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). Security evaluation guidance provided by the National Security Agency (NSA).

Testing
Testing by NIST and NSA.

Inspection
Treasury.
Conformity
Identification A list of certified equipment and software is maintained by the Department of the Treasury.

Availability
List and other technical documentation is available from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Information Systems, Department of the Treasury.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor To comply with criteria.

Enforcement Delisting.

Term Indefinite term.

Reciprocity No reciprocal agreements.

Standards, Codes
or Regulations Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 46-1, 74, 81, 113, 140-1, 161, and 171, and ANSI X3.105 and X9.9. Criteria documents are coordinated by Treasury.

Keywords authentication devices; communications security; computer security; cryptographic; EFT; electronic fund transfer; encryption standard; financial institutions; interface requirements; validation
**Products or Services**  
**ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES**  
(Certificates of Label Approval - COLA) (Certification of U.S. Laboratories for the Analysis of Wines and Distilled Spirits for Export)

**Department/Agency**  
U.S. Department of the Treasury  
Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)

For Labeling and Content Requirements:
Product Compliance Branch  
Labeling Section  
650 Massachusetts Ave., NW  
Washington, DC 20226  
Phone: (202) 927-8140  
FAX: (202) 927-8605

Or for laboratory certification information:  
Import Export Branch  
Phone: (202) 927-8110  
URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov

**Initiated**  
Distilled spirits beverages: 1969.  

**Compliance**  
Mandatory for label approval. Only mandatory for laboratories wishing to be approved by ATF for export testing.

**Authority**  
Federal Alcohol Administration Act.  
Internal Revenue Procedure 69-22 (Distilled Spirits).  
ATF Procedure 86-2 (Wines).

**Aim**  
To determine whether any products currently on the market pose a health risk to consumers and to ensure alcohol beverage labels do not contain misleading information and adhere to regulatory mandates.

**Benefits**  
Suppression of label fraud and other unlawful practices in the alcohol beverage marketplace.
### Methodology
Government reviews proposed labeling for false or misleading claims. Also enforces the Government Health Warning Statement. Issues Certificates of Label Approval (COLA). Approves laboratories for export testing.

### Testing
ATF National Laboratory Center (or other laboratories qualified by ATF for export testing) for the analysis of wines and distilled spirits beverages.

### Inspection
Government inspection.

### Conformity Identification
A list of approved laboratories for export testing or COLAs.

### Availability of Documentation
The list of laboratories certified by ATF for export testing is available and may obtained at the mailing or URL address listed above. Other documentation describing the regulatory requirements for alcoholic beverages is also available on the website or from ATF.

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Exporters of U.S. wines and distilled spirits beverages obligated to use the services of laboratories certified by ATF if the importing country so requires. Domestic/foreign bottlers and producers, domestic wholesalers and importers are obligated to obtain COLAs for their products.

### Enforcement
Delisting of laboratories. Seizure, prosecution, or other legal action (as appropriate) for noncompliant alcoholic beverages.

### Term
Termination date on COLAs is the expiration date. Labs are retested after 4 years.

### Reciprocity
No reciprocal agreements.

### Standards, Codes or Regulations
- Internal Revenue Procedure 69-22 (Distilled Spirits).

### Keywords
- Alcohol; ATF certified laboratory; beverages; chemical analyses; distilled spirits; laboratory accreditation; wines
Products or Services  
TOBACCO PRODUCTS, ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE PRODUCTS, INDUSTRIAL ALCOHOL (See Also Requirements of the Food and Drug Administration and the U.S. Department of Agriculture.)

Department/Agency  
U.S. Department of the Treasury  
Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)  
National Revenue Center  
6525 Federal Office Building  
550 Main Street  
Cincinnati, OH 45202-3263  
Phone: 1-800-398-2282  
(513) 684-3334  
FAX: (513) 684-3168  
URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov

Compliance  
Mandatory for manufacturers of tobacco products and operators of export warehouses, and certain users and manufacturers of alcohol and alcohol products.

Authority  

Aim  
To qualify applicants for permits to manufacture tobacco or operate tobacco export warehouses or produce and use alcohol, tobacco and alcoholic beverages. To collect Federal alcohol, tobacco and firearms/ammunition excise taxes.

Benefits  
To protect the consumer and reduce the deficit.

Methodology  
Verify an applicant's qualifications information, check security of premises, and ensure tax compliance. Agency issues licenses and conducts inspections.

Testing  
N/A.

Inspection  
Government inspection by field inspectors.

Conformity Identification  
Licensing.
Availability of Documentation  Contact BATF at the address listed above or see URL address listed above for license application information.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  File an application and necessary documents with ATF; comply with applicable laws and specific recordkeeping regulations.

Reciprocity  None.

Keywords  alcohol excise tax; tobacco excise tax; firearms excise tax; ammunition excise tax; federal licensing; tobacco; tobacco products; warehouses
Products or Services: Firearms and Firearms Manufacturers, Importer, and Dealers

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of the Treasury
Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)
Firearms and Explosives Licensing Center
2600 Century Pkwy, NE, Room 400
Atlanta, GA 30345-3104
Phone: (404) 679-5097
FAX: (404) 679-5078 or 5079
E-mail: LMVannett@atfhq.atf.treas.gov
URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov/about/prog/fire.htm

Compliance: Mandatory for every manufacturer, importer, or dealer in firearms.


Methodology: Agency issues licenses and conducts compliance inspections of licensees. Requires marking of firearms in accordance with 27 CFR 178.92 and 179.104. Also operates a unique comparison system known as the Integrated Ballistic Identification System (IBIS) which allows the digitalization and automatic sorting of bullets and shell casing marking to assist in tracking illegal firearms trafficking and usage in shooting incidents.

Inspection: Government inspectors.

Conformity Identification: Licenses.

Availability of Documentation: Regulatory requirements are available from ATF.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: To comply with applicable laws and specific recordkeeping regulations.

Enforcement: Enforcement alternatives range from revocation of license to criminal prosecution.

Reciprocity: None.
Federal licensing standards are contained in 27 CFR 178.

Keywords: ammunition; firearms; guns; weapons
Products or Services  EXPLOSIVES

Department/Agency  U.S. Department of the Treasury
Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)
Firearms and Explosives Licensing Center
2600 Century Pkwy, NE, Room 400
Atlanta, GA 30345-3104
Phone: (404) 679-5097
FAX: (404) 679-5078 or 5079
e-mail: LMVannett@atfhq.atf.treas.gov
URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov/about/prog/expl/htm

Initiated  1970.

Compliance  All manufacturers, importers and dealers are required to obtain a federal license from ATF to conduct business, and certain users of explosives are required to obtain a federal permit.


Aim  To avert accidents and to keep explosives from the hands of those who are prohibited from possessing them.

Benefits  See Aim.

Methodology  ATF maintains a regular program of on-site inspections to ensure that explosives are stored in approved facilities, which are secure from theft and located at prescribed distances from inhabited buildings, railways and roads. Agency issues licenses/permits to compliant bodies.

Testing  N/A.

Inspection  Government inspection of products, sites and records.

Conformity Identification  Licenses/permits are required to import, manufacture, and deal in explosive materials.
Availability of Documentation

Regulatory requirements are available from ATF at the address or from the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To obtain the necessary permits and licenses and abide by all restrictions on the manufacture, distribution, sale and usage of explosive materials, including inventory control and recordkeeping.

Enforcement

Enforcement options range from license removal to criminal prosecution.

Term

Original licenses/permits are valid for one year. Renewals are valid for 3 years. However, some limited permits/licenses are only valid for a shorter time period.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Storage requirements are established by ATF in 27 CFR Part 55, Subpart K - Storage.

Keywords

blasting agents, detonators; explosives; fireworks
Products or Services

COMMERCIAL GAUGERS (Organizations and Individuals Who Measure, Gauge or Sample Merchandise)

COMMERCIAL LABORATORIES (Organizations and Individuals Who Analyze Merchandise, i.e., Determine its Composition and/or Characteristics Through Laboratory Analysis)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

U.S. Customs Service

Laboratories and Scientific Services

Mail Stop 5.5-B

1300 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20229

Phone: (202) 927-1060

FAX: (202) 927-2060

e-mail: LAB-HQ@LABHQX31.customs.sprint.com

URL address: http://www.customs.treas.gov/about/labs/labindex.htm

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory only for gaugers/laboratories wishing to be approved by the U.S. Customs Service for testing for customs purposes. Current testing areas include: petroleum and petroleum products, organic chemicals in bulk and liquid form and animal and vegetable oils. However, Customs will accredit gaugers/laboratories for any commodity that requires a laboratory analysis for Customs purposes.

Authority

19 CFR 151.13.

Aim

To provide measurement and analytical results that can be used by Customs for entry and admissibility purposes.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Agency conducts technical evaluations of each site to be approved as well as reviews the technical qualifications of those doing the gauging or lab analyses.

Testing

Testing is done by Customs or by Customs accredited gaugers/laboratories.

Inspection

Government inspectors.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity</strong></th>
<th>A list of accredited gaugers/laboratories.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability</strong></td>
<td>The list of accredited gaugers/laboratories is available at the URL address listed above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>Laboratories/gaugers failing to meet requirements are removed from the approved list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>See Part 151.13 of the Customs regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>animal oils; gaugers; laboratory accreditation; laboratories; organic chemicals; petroleum products; testing; vegetable oils</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services

AUTOMOTIVE DRIVING AIDS AND AUTOMATIC WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)
Veterans Health Administration (VHA)
Prosthetic & Sensory Aids Strategic Healthcare Group
810 Vermont Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20420
Phone: (202) 273-8515
FAX: (202) 273-9110
URL address: http://www.va.gov

 Initiated

March 27, 1975 (driving aids).
May 10, 1978 (wheelchair lifts).

Compliance

Mandatory only for purchases funded by VA.

Authority

P.L. 91-666.

Aim

To provide quality equipment and assure the safety of veteran passengers and drivers as well as the general public.

Benefits

Since developing the Quality Products List for hand controls and van lifts, manufacturers of these units have been assisted by VA in improving the quality of their products. Establishment of standards has fostered competition.

Methodology

Certification is made by VA sponsored Automobile Adaptive Equipment Committee. Compliance is assured by government testing/inspection or third party government approved certification (SAE), and manufacturers' self-certification.

Testing

Testing results are accepted from government laboratories, government approved labs, third party labs and manufacturers' labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

Listing in VHA Directive 97-034.

Availability

The VA Compliance List, VHA Directive 97-034,
of Documentation dated July 9, 1997, lists certified suppliers of wheelchair lift systems and hand controls.

Term Testing of new products is on-going. Listings are updated annually.

Reciprocity Certification by other agencies is accepted when current standards are applied.


Requirements for wheelchair lifts are specified in Federal Register, Vol. 43, No. 96 - May 17, 1978.

Keywords adaptive equipment; automotive; driving aids; hand control; handicapped aids; prosthetic aids; quality; safety; wheelchair lifts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Products or Services</strong></th>
<th>SELF-PROPELLED AND MOTORIZED WHEELCHAIRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department/Agency</strong></td>
<td>U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Veterans Health Administration (VHA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prosthetic &amp; Sensory Aids Strategic Healthcare Group (113)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>810 Vermont Ave., NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Washington, DC 20420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phone: (202) 273-8515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (202) 273-9110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>URL address: <a href="http://www.va.gov">http://www.va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initiated</strong></td>
<td>December 7, 1977 (self-propelled wheelchairs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compliance</strong></td>
<td>Mandatory only for purchases funded by VA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authority</strong></td>
<td>Title 38 U.S.C. 4101(c)(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim</strong></td>
<td>Avoid hazardous conditions for disabled persons caused by inferior products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits</strong></td>
<td>Product quality and safety has improved and competition has increased. Federal Supply Schedule Contracts have been established to enforce compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methodology</strong></td>
<td>Certification is made by VA sponsored Prosthetic Technology Equipment Committee. Compliance is assured by government testing/inspection or third party government approved certification (RESNA/ANSI), and manufacturers' self-certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Testing</strong></td>
<td>Testing results are accepted from government laboratories, government approved labs, third party labs and manufacturers' labs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inspection</strong></td>
<td>Government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conformity Identification</strong></td>
<td>Self-propelled wheelchair suppliers and motorized wheelchair suppliers are currently listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Availability of Documentation

The General Services Administration's (GSA) Federal Supply Schedule for wheelchairs provides particulars.

### Term

Testing of new products is on-going. Listings are updated annually and GSA contracts are negotiated annually.

### Reciprocity

Certification by other agencies is accepted when current standards are applied.

### Standards, Codes or Regulations


Requirements for motorized wheelchairs are specified in Federal Register, Vol. 46, No. 240 - December 15, 1981.

### Keywords

handicapped aids; prosthetic aids; quality; safety; wheelchair
Products or Services: TESTS AND PROCEDURES PERFORMED BY THE DEPT. OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER LABORATORIES

Department/Agency: U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)
Veterans Health Administration (VHA)
Diagnostic Services (115)
810 Vermont Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20420
Phone: (202) 273-8415
FAX: (202) 273-9064
URL address: http://www.va.gov


Compliance: Mandatory.

Aim: Standardization and uniformity in laboratory test performance throughout 500 clinical laboratories, 63 nuclear medicine laboratories.

Benefits: Improved quality of care for patients. Peer-review process provides cross-educational benefits for all laboratories.

Methodology: Requires third party certification by the College of American Pathologists (CAP) and Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO).

Inspection: Third party.

Conformity Identification: Authorized certificate issued by third party - College of American Pathologists.

Availability of Documentation: Maintained by Pathology and Laboratory Medicine local laboratories and at CAP.

Enforcement: Conducted by Diagnostic Services, VHA Central Office.

Term: Indefinite term.

Reciprocity: Recognition of certification by Joint Council of American Hospitals.

Standards, Codes: College of American Pathologists Laboratory
or Regulations Accreditation Program (CAP/LAP).

Keywords clinical laboratories; laboratories; limited special function laboratories; electron microscopy; pathology
CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION
Products or Services
CONSUMER PRODUCTS
(Approximately 15,000 Consumer Products Intended for Household, School, or Recreational Use -- Excludes Some Types of Products Covered by Other Agencies, such as Cars, Trucks, Motorcycles, Drugs and Cosmetics, Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms.)

Department/Agency
Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)
Office of the General Counsel
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)
Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and obtain other agency information)
FAX: (301) 504-0403
e-mail: info@cpsc.gov
URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated 1972.

Compliance Mandatory.

Authority
Consumer Product Safety Act (CPSA).
The Poison Prevention Packaging Act (PPPA).
The Refrigerator Safety Act (RSA).

Aim
To protect consumers from hazardous products.

Benefits
Specific products covered by CPSC Standards are declared by manufacturers to conform with legal requirements.

Methodology
Agency relies on manufacturer's declaration of compliance, but also conducts government surveillance and follow up on reports of products that may not be in compliance with federal standards or are otherwise potentially hazardous.

Testing
May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection Government.
Conformity Identification

Government authorized mark or label by manufacturer or private brander for some products. No marking required for other products.

Availability of Documentation

Lists of products subject to CPSC regulations/recalls as well as other business and consumer-related publications can be obtained from CPSC.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers, private branders, and distributors shall keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present substantial risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Manufacturers, importers, distributors, and retailers are required to report potentially hazardous products to CPSC.

Enforcement

Obtain correction of violations and recall of hazardous products from the marketplace or consumers' hands, primarily by working cooperatively with industry, but through litigation when necessary. Civil and criminal fines and imprisonment for not more than one year can be imposed against firms and individuals. Other remedies, such as injunctions, product recalls and seizures are also available.

Term

Periodic retesting in a testing program acceptable to the CPSC is usually required.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for standards are cited in the Act; agency itself prepares Consumer Product Safety Standards; Commission recognizes the use of voluntary standards to reduce risks of injury.

Keywords

audit testing; banned products; consumer products; imminent hazard; mandatory standards; product recall; product safety
Products or Services  FABRICS (Used in Wearing Apparel and Interior Furnishings)

Department/Agency  Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)
Office of the General Counsel
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD  20814-4408
Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)
Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline-to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and obtain other agency information)
FAX: (301) 504-0403
e-mail: info@cpsc.gov
URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated  1953.

Compliance  Mandatory.

Authority  Flammable Fabrics Act, 16 U.S.C. 1191 et seq.

Aim  To reduce the risk of fire and injury or death related to fire, in or on fabric articles.

Benefits  Compliance with applicable standards and associated labeling have reduced the covered risks.

Methodology  Agency relies on manufacturer's declaration of compliance, but also conducts government surveillance and follow up on reports of products that may not be in compliance with federal standards or are otherwise potentially hazardous.

Testing  May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection  Government.
State/local government.
Third party.

Conformity Identification  Authorized label by manufacturer.

Availability  No list of certified suppliers or products is prepared.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers, private branders, and distributors shall keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present substantial risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Manufacturers, importers, distributors, and retailers are required to report potentially hazardous products to CPSC. Manufacturer may comply with the Act by guaranteeing conformance with applicable standards based on test data.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product seizure; injunction.

Term

Periodic audit testing/inspection is required to maintain certification.

Reciprocity

Conformity is recognized by other federal agencies, state governments, and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for standards are cited in the Act; agency itself prepares flammability standards and regulations; Commission recognizes the use of voluntary standards to accomplish the purpose of the Act.

Keywords

apparel; bedding; carpets; children's sleepwear; fabrics; flammability; furnishings; interior furnishings; product testing; voluntary standards; wearing apparel
HAZARDOUS HOUSEHOLD SUBSTANCES, TOYS, AND ARTICLES INTENDED FOR USE BY CHILDREN
(Chemicals which are Toxic, Corrosive, Flammable Irritating or Pressure-Generating, and Which May Injure Intended Users; Toys with Mechanical, Electrical and Thermal Hazards.)

Department/Agency
Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)
Office of the General Counsel
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)
Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and obtain other agency information)
FAX: (301) 504-0403
e-mail: info@cpsc.gov
URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated 1960.

Compliance Mandatory.


Aim To reduce the risk of injury to all intended users of designated hazardous substances and articles.

Benefits Informative labeling is now in effect and selected products have been or will be banned if they don't meet certain standards.

Methodology Agency audits of labeling information to be provided with designated hazardous substances.

Testing May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection Government.

Conformity Identification Authorized mark or label by manufacturer.
Availability
List of regulations may be obtained from CPSC.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present an unreasonable risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Carriers must keep records of interstate shipment of designated substances.

Enforcement
Marketing ban; product recall.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
Approved labeling is recognized by other federal agencies, state governments, and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria for designating substances as hazardous are prepared by the Commission. Commission recognized use of voluntary standards to accomplish purposes of the Act.

Keywords
banned products; corrosive; flammability; hazardous substances; irritant; misbranded substances; strong sensitizer; toxicity; toys; children's products; mechanical hazards; electrical hazards; thermal hazards
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products or Services</th>
<th>MOTOR VEHICLE FUELS AND FUEL ADDITIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department/Agency</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office of Mobile Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>National Vehicle and Fuel Emissions Laboratory (NVFEL)/OAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2000 Traverwood Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Arbor, MI 48105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: (734) 214-9303</td>
<td>(additive - registration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: (734) 214-4227</td>
<td>(detergent additives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: (202) 564-9303</td>
<td>(engine oil additives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: (734) 214-4432</td>
<td>(fuels - regulatory issues)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 800-423-1363</td>
<td>(DOE Hotline: alternative fuels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL address:</td>
<td><a href="http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/fuels.htm#consumer">http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/fuels.htm#consumer</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Initiated            | 1970.                                     |

| Compliance           | Mandatory. Products may not be introduced into commerce until they have been registered by the Agency. |

| Authority            | Section 211(a) and (b) of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7545. 40 CFR Part 79. |

| Aim                  | To identify fuels and additive which warrant regulation in order to protect the public health and welfare from exposure to evaporative emissions and products of combustion, and to prevent damage to automotive emission controls. |

| Benefits             | Reduced public exposure to harmful automotive emissions. |

| Methodology          | Agency reviews information on composition and emissions prior to the introduction into commerce of a fuel or additive. Manufacturers must provide detailed information on the composition of their fuels and additives, and available data on emissions. The Agency reviews for: (1) compliance with Agency restrictions on compositions; and (2) emissions performance. |

| Testing              | Not specified, but required test data must be submitted. |
**Inspection**

No scheduled inspections. Agency has authority to conduct audits of the manufacturers to determine if submitted data are accurate.

**Conformity**

A registration letter is issued to the manufacturer.

**Identification**

Agency's Fuel and Fuel Additive Registration Database will have a record of its registration.

**Availability of Documentation**

A list of registered products is available to the public on request. Product composition is typically claimed as confidential.

**Enforcement**

Any party which introduces into commerce an unregistered fuel or fuel additive is subject to a penalty of up to $25,000 per day. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

**Term**

There is no term limit on registration.

**Reciprocity**

None. See: [http://www.ccar-greenlink.org](http://www.ccar-greenlink.org) for state contacts.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

Requirements are set forth in 40 CFR Parts 79 and 80.

**Keywords**

automobile emissions; fuel additives; fuels; gasoline; pollution control; reformulated gasoline; vehicle emissions
Initiated

September 28, 1995, EPA issued a proposed Guidance on the Acquisition of Environmentally Preferable Products and Services. Further development/expansion of that guidance and the conduct of various pilot programs is currently underway.

Compliance

Compliance with Executive Order 12873 is required for all federal agencies.

Authority

Executive Order (E.O.) 12873, Federal Acquisition, Recycling, and Waste Prevention. The Order directs EPA to develop guidance to help federal agencies incorporate environmental preferability into their purchasing procedures.

Aim

To promote the federal government’s use of products and services that pose reduced impact to human health and the environment.

Benefits

Guidance provided by EPA helps federal agencies begin the process of identifying and purchasing environmentally preferable products and services.

Methodology

EPA has provided proposed guidance to federal agencies and has implemented a pilot project approach to evaluate the use of non-governmental entities in assisting
government agencies to implement Section 503 of E.O. 12873. (See Federal Register dated September 29, 1995, Vol. 60, No. 189 or obtain from Fax-on-Demand and indicate document #8001.

Testing By federal agencies, manufacturers or third parties at the procurement agency's discretion.

Inspection By federal agencies, manufacturers or third parties at the procurement agency's discretion.

Conformity Identification EPA maintains a list of products which have been certified by the manufacturer as being in compliance with EPA guidance.

Availability of Documentation See URL address listed above or contact the EPP Program at the address listed above.

Enforcement Compliance with E.O. is the responsibility of each federal agency. EPA does not enforce federal agency compliance. The Federal Trade Commission is responsible for environmental claims and has issued Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims which govern environmental claims made by anyone, including manufacturers or environmental testing/certification programs.

Term N/A.

Reciprocity Guidance is recognized by all other federal agencies. None with foreign governments.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Private sector or governmental standards as appropriate.

Keywords environmental preferability; government procurement; government purchasing; recycling; waste prevention
Products or Services
AUTOMOTIVE AFTERMARKET PARTS

Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources
Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division
Vehicle Compliance Programs Group (6405J)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-9328
FAX: (202) 565-2057
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/docs/OMSWWW.omshome.htm

Initiated
1980. Program regulations were amended on August 8, 1989.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
Section 207 (a) of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7541.
40 CFR Part 85.

Aim
To enable vehicle owners to identify replacement parts that would not void the vehicle's emission warranty.

Benefits
Vehicle owners have benefited from the availability of parts from competitive sources. Parts suppliers are able to compete with original equipment and vehicle manufacturers for aftermarket sales by being able to assure vehicle owners that their products are in compliance with EPA standards and the vehicle manufacturer's warranty for emission applies.

Methodology
Testing and certification is conducted by supplier after notifying EPA of intent to certify.

Testing
By supplier.

Conformity Identification
The part or its packaging shall bear the statement "Certified to EPA Standards."
Availability

Requirements are set forth in 40 CFR Part 85, Subpart V.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Suppliers are required to establish and maintain records of all certification tests as well as other information related to the integrity of the parts and the certification procedures.

Enforcement

Decertification. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity


Standards, Codes or Regulations

Test procedures and criteria for certification of catalytic converters, positive crankcase ventilation valves, air filters, spark plugs, distributors and other ignition and carburetor components are specified in 40 CFR Part 85.

Keywords

aftermarket; air pollution; automotive parts; environment treatment; pollution control; replacement parts; vehicle emissions; warranty
Products or Services
MOTOR VEHICLES (Automobile and Light Truck)
ENGINES, GASOLINE AND DIESEL

Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources
Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division
Vehicle Programs Group
2000 Traverwood Drive
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Phone: (734) 214-4281
FAX: (734) 214-4869
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/ld-hwy.htm

Initiated
1972.

Compliance
Mandatory for manufacturers and distributors of motor vehicle engines, automobiles, light duty trucks, and motorcycles.

Authority

Aim
To control emissions from motor vehicles and engines in the interest of public health.

Benefits
The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology
Government conducts design approval, testing, and audits in conjunction with manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing
Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and manufacturer's labs.

Inspection
Inspection is conducted by government employees by third parties.

Conformity
Authorized label by manufacturer.

Identification
List of certified products.

Availability
Lists available from EPA.
Obligations of the Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new emission control system designs, and existing engine and emission control system designs when emission regulations change.

Enforcement

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Annual with audit testing.

Reciprocity

Federal certification is recognized in all states except California. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts and Clean Air Act Section 177: States.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords

aftermarket; carbon monoxide; diesel engines; environmental treatment; evaporative emissions replacement; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines; hydrocarbons; light duty trucks; motor vehicles; motorcycles; oxides of nitrogen; pollution control; vehicles; warranty
Products or Services: BUSSES AND DIESEL TRUCKS

Department/Agency: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources (OMS)
Engine Programs and Compliance Division
Engine Compliance Programs Group
401 M Street, SW (6403J)
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-9287
FAX: (202) 565-2057
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/hd-hwy.htm


Compliance: Mandatory for manufacturers of heavy duty engines for trucks and buses.

Authority: The Clean Air Act of 1990.
40 CFR Part 86

Aim: To control emissions from heavy duty trucks and buses in the interest of public health.

Benefits: The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology: Model year 1994 heavy duty diesel trucks and buses have to be built to reduce particulate releases. Model year 1998 heavy duty diesel truck and buses have to be built to reduce emissions of oxides of nitrogen. Government conducts design approval, testing, and audits in conjunction with manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing: Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and manufacturer's labs.

Inspection: Inspection is conducted by government employees.
Conformity  
Authorized label by manufacturer.

Identification  
List of certified products.

Availability of Documentation  
See URL address or contact the address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  
Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new emission control system designs, and existing engine and emission control system designs when emission regulations change.

Enforcement  
OMS can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (3) initiate a civil judicial response; or (4) initiate a criminal judicial response. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term  
Annual with audit testing.

Reciprocity  
Federal certification is recognized in all states except California and states which have adopted California Standards under the Clean Air Act Section 177. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations  
EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords  
buses; carbon monoxide; diesel engines; environmental treatment; evaporative emissions replacement; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines; hydrocarbons; trucks; motor vehicles; pollution control; vehicles; warranty
Products or Services

LOW EMISSION VEHICLES - Final Rulemaking

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources
National Low Emission Vehicle (NLEV) Program
2000 Traverwood Drive
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Phone: (734) 214-4380
FAX: (734) 214-4869
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/lev-nlev.html

Initiated


Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

The Clean Air Act of 1990.
40 CFR Parts 85 and 86.

Aim

To encourage manufacturers to develop and consumers to buy low emission vehicles.

Benefits

The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology

Government inspection.

Testing

EPA. Manufacturers do testing as well and provide test data to EPA.

Inspection

EPA.

Conformity Identification

List of certified products.

Availability of Documentation

Lists will be available from EPA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Enforcement</strong></th>
<th>Removal from program; withdrawal of certification.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>Annual on a model year basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>Federal certification is recognized by other federal and state agencies. See: <a href="http://www.ccar-greenlink.org">http://www.ccar-greenlink.org</a> for state contacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>low emissions vehicles; light trucks; automobiles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services: NONROAD (Off-Road or Off-Highway) ENGINES (Lawn and Garden Equipment, Construction Equipment, Locomotives, Marine, Aviation, etc.)

Department/Agency: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources (OMS)
Engine Programs and Compliance Division
Engine Compliance Programs Group
401 M Street, SW (6403J)
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-9287
FAX: (202) 565-2057
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/nonroad.htm

Initiated: 1996. (Different years for industry/engine type.)

Compliance: Mandatory for manufacturers of nonroad vehicles.


Aim: To control emissions from nonroad engines which lead to air pollution in the interest of public health.

Benefits: The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology: Certified nonroad engines are required to be used after the effective date of the applicable regulations for specific types of engines.

Testing: Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and manufacturer's labs.

Inspection: Inspection is conducted by government employees and by the manufacturers themselves in certain instances.

Conformity Identification: Authorized label by manufacturer. List of certified products.
Availability
See URL address or contact the address listed above.

Obligations of the
Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new
emission control system designs, and existing engine and
emission control system designs when emission
regulations change.

Enforcement
OMS can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice
of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a formal
administrative response, such as an administrative
penalty order; (3) initiate a civil judicial response;
or (4) initiate a criminal judicial response. For
additional information on enforcement, See Environmental

Reciprocity
Federal certification is recognized in all states except
California and states which have adopted California
standards under the Clean Air Act Section 177. See:

Standards, Codes
or Regulations
EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods
prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords
diesel engines; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines;
nonroad vehicles; off-road vehicle; off-highway
vehicles; outdoor power equipment; recreational
vehicles; farm and construction equipment; boats;
locomotives; pollution control
VEHICLE INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Mobile Sources
Regional and State Programs Division
National Vehicle and Fuel Emissions Laboratory
2565 Plymouth Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Phone: (734) 214-4928
FAX: (734) 214-4869
e-mail: polovich.buddy@epa.gov
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/14-insp.htm

Compliance
EPA established requirements which are mandated by many states.

Authority
1990 Clean Air Act, as amended.

Aim
To check whether the emission control system on a vehicle is working correctly to ensure that vehicles stay clean in actual customer use through periodic vehicle checks and required repairs for vehicles that fail the test.

Benefits
Though motor vehicle manufacturers have been required to meet increasingly stringent vehicle pollution standards, poorly maintained or malfunctioning emission controls often cause emissions from a vehicle to increase -- sometimes dramatically. Effective inspection and maintenance programs can identify problem vehicles and assure their repair.

Methodology
Agency establishes requirements for implementation at the state level. States design and operate inspection and maintenance programs in accordance with national policy set by EPA.

Testing
States or state recognized facilities

Inspection
States or state recognized facilities
Conformity

Varies by state.

Identification

Availability of Documentation

Documentation on effective inspection and maintenance programs is available from EPA. Fact Sheet OMS-14 "Clean Cars for Clean Air: Inspection and Maintenance Programs" is available on the web at http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/14-insp.htm

Enforcement

Enforcement is at the state level.

Term

Varies by state.

Reciprocity


Standards, Codes or Regulations

These are contained in EPA-AA-RSPD-IM-96-2 "Acceleration Simulation Mode Test Procedures, Emission Standards, Quality Control Requirements, and Equipment Specifications: Technical Guidance."

Keywords

vehicles; emission standards; vehicles emissions testing/inspection
EQUIPMENT AND OPERATORS WHICH SERVICE MOTOR VEHICLE AIR CONDITIONERS (MVACS)

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Mobile Sources
Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division
401 M Street, SW (6205J)
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-9147
FAX: (202) 565-2057
e-mail: dibble.christine@epa.gov


Compliance Mandatory.

Authority P.L. 101-549; Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 609.
40 CFR Part 82.

Aim To maximize the recapture and recycling of refrigerant during the servicing of motor vehicle air conditioners.

Benefits The protect the stratospheric ozone and allow for a smooth transition away from ozone depleting substances.

Methodology Operators must be certified under an approved 609 program prior to offering services. EPA restricts the sale of small containers of Class I and Class II substances appropriate for use in motor vehicle air conditioners to certified personnel. Recovery and/or recycling equipment must be approved by EPA and must meet the requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standards for approval. Recovery-only equipment must meet SAE Standard J-2209. Reclaimers must also be EPA approved.

Testing Personnel testing is conducted by private industry programs approved by EPA.

Inspection EPA performs inspections.
Conformity

Certifying programs issue identification numbers to individual certified technicians. Certificates for such technicians are generally found framed on the wall of the shop or on wallet-sized cards carried by technicians. Each technician must have his own certification. EPA approved equipment must have a label indicating UL, ARI or EPA approval.

Availability

EPA maintains a list of technician certification programs and approved equipment.

Enforcement

The Clean Air Act authorizes fines of up to $25,000 per day of violation. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Recertification not required.

Reciprocity


Standards, Codes or Regulations


Keywords

air conditioner; CFCs; chemicals; environmental hazards; motor vehicles; Class I or II substances; restricted use; vehicles
Initiated
Final rule issued in 1988.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).
See also 40 CFR Parts 280 and 281.
Individual state and territorial programs are codified in 40 CFR 282.50-105.

Aim
To prevent underground storage tanks from leaking petroleum or other hazardous substances into the surrounding environment.

Benefits
Protects human health, safety, and the environment.

Methodology
Facilities with USTs must meet federal requirements specified in the CFR references listed above.

Testing
Tanks should comply with testing requirements contained in the CFR references listed above.

Inspection
Inspection requirements are specified in the CFR references listed above.

Conformity Identification
None.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Availableiy of Documentation</strong></th>
<th>See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>See 40 CFR 281 Subparts A-F. States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>See 40 CFR Parts 280 and 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>underground storage tanks; USTs; hazardous substances storage; petroleum; storage tanks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Initiated

1981 for incinerators.
1991 for boilers and industrial furnaces.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Aim

To reduce the amount of hazardous waste generated in this country and to improve the safety and reliability of hazardous waste combustion in incinerators and boilers and industrial furnaces (BIFs).

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

To work with states to co-regulate hazardous waste burning facilities. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state program.

Testing

Testing is likely to be required by EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection

EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also Testing.
Conformity
Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Identification

Availability
See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

Documentation

Enforcement
States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term
Unknown. May vary by state.

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
40 CFR Part 264 Subpart O (Incinerators).
40 CFR Part 266 Subpart H (Boilers and industrial furnaces).

Keywords
boilers; combustion; furnaces; hazardous waste; incinerators; industrial furnaces
Aim

To reduce the amount of waste generated in this country and to improve the safety, efficacy, and reliability of waste treatment, storage and disposal facilities.

Benefits

Protection of human health and the environment from the hazards associated with solid waste.

Methodology

To work with states to co-regulate waste treatment, storage and disposal. Such activities are controlled by state and federal requirements. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state program.
Testing

Testing, where required, is conducted by EPA, state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection

EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also Testing.

Conformity Identification

Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

Enforcement

States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Unknown. May vary by state.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See 40 CFR Parts 258-270.

Keywords

hazardous waste injection wells; lead; solid waste; waste treatment facilities; waste storage facilities; waste disposal facilities
Products or Services
FACILITIES THAT GENERATE/TRANSPORT/TREAT/STORE OR DISPOSE OF HAZARDOUS WASTE (See Also EPA Entries for Specific Industrial Sectors)

Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)
Office of Solid Waste
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (703) 412-9810
RCRA Hotline: 1-800-424-9346
e-mail: rcra-docket@epamail.epa.gov
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/osw

Initiated
1976.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 40 CFR 260-270. Individual state and territorial programs may also have codified requirements.

Aim
To reduce the amount of hazardous waste generated in this country and to improve the safety, efficacy, and reliability of hazardous waste generating, treatment, storage and disposal facilities.

Benefits
Protection of human health and the environment from the hazards associated with hazardous waste.

Methodology
To work with states to co-regulate hazardous waste generation, treatment, storage and disposal. Such activities are controlled by state and federal requirements. Handlers of hazardous waste must meet certain regulatory requirements. Generators and transporters must have government issued identification numbers, and comply with other regulations regarding the handling of hazardous waste. Treatment, storage and disposal facilities must meet even more stringent requirements, and must have a permit to operate. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state program.
Testing
Testing, where required, is conducted by EPA, state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection
EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also Testing.

Conformity
Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Identification

Availability
See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

Enforcement
States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term
Varies by state.

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
See 40 CFR 260-270.

Keywords
hazardous waste injection wells; hazardous waste; hazardous waste treatment facilities; hazardous waste storage facilities; hazardous waste disposal facilities
NEW RESIDENTIAL WOOD HEATERS

Department/Agency
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Compliance
Manufacturing, Energy & Transportation Division (2223-A)
Wood Heater Program
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-7021
FAX: (202) 564-0039
URL address: http://es/epa.gov/oeca/metd/stoves/html

Initiated
1987.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Section 111 of the Clean Air Act.

Aim
To require all new residential wood heaters to reduce emissions of particulate matter (PM) to levels achievable by the best demonstrated system of continuous emission reduction.

Benefits
Lower emissions of PM, increased wood heater efficiency by reduced wood consumption and a reduction in the creosote deposition in chimneys lessening the chance of chimney fires.

Methodology
An EPA accredited laboratory must conduct emissions testing for certification and submit the results to EPA. EPA certifies a representative model line. EPA has field inspectors throughout the country who inspect manufacturing and retail sites regularly to ensure compliance. Random compliance audit and selective enforcement audit programs are conducted.
Testing  

EPA accredited, third party laboratories are responsible for conducting certification testing. For further information, contact: Emission Monitoring and Analysis Division SCGB (MD 19), U.S. EPA, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711, Att: Wood Heater Accreditation, Triangle Park, NC 27711, Att: Wood Heater Laboratory Accreditation.

Inspection  

See Testing.

Conformity  

A model line which has been approved by EPA is granted a certificate which is good for 5 (five) years. The manufacturer must attach a permanent label and a temporary label to each unit. The permanent label must have the serial number, month and year of manufacturer, and model name or number.

Availability of Documentation  

Certified stove lists, brochures, and other information can be obtained from the Federal Programs Section of the Stationary Source Compliance Division.

Enforcement  

Revocation of certification. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term  

A certificate is valid for 5 (five) years.

Reciprocity  

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations  

See 40 CFR Part 60.

Keywords  

wood heater; wood stove; emissions
Products or Services: DRINKING WATER (Laboratory Certification Criteria)

Department/Agency: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water
Drinking Water Standards Division
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 260-7575
Safe Drinking Water Hotline: 1-800-426-4794
FAX: (202) 260-3762
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OGWDW/


Compliance: Mandatory. Laboratories performing drinking water analysis to demonstrate compliance with regulations must be certified as capable of delivering acceptable performance.

States seeking to operate a drinking water regulatory program must implement a laboratory certification program based on federal standards; otherwise EPA's Regional Offices will certify laboratories in the State.

Authority: Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300), as amended.
National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (40 CFR Parts 141 and 142).

Aim: To provide scientifically sound criteria for the evaluation of drinking water laboratories and associated method performance in the disciplines of chemistry, microbiology, and radiochemistry.

Benefits: Ensures high quality analytical information in support of Agency's drinking water and public health objectives.

Methodology: Government design of certification program with primarily state oversight. Key elements include recordkeeping, inspection, audit, and performance evaluation samples. Act requires that data from a laboratory be acceptable only after laboratory is certified; however, laboratory must be in operation.
before it can be certified. Agency serves as certifier in cases where there is no approved state program.

Testing

Government labs.
State labs.

Inspection

Government.
State labs.

Conformity Identification

Certified labs are issued certificates identifying areas of competency. Certifying authorities maintain lists of labs which have been issued certificates.

Availability of Documentation

Lists are available from state certifying authorities and EPA Regional Offices.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certified labs must complete periodic performance evaluations satisfactorily, maintain competency in approved methods, notify certifier of changes in staff or equipment and submit to periodic on-site evaluations.

Enforcement

Delisting. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Three years if certified by EPA or most states; some states recertify more frequently.

Reciprocity

States are expected to develop procedures for recognizing certifications among themselves.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA develops methods and QA/QC criteria.

Keywords

chemistry; drinking water; microbiology; on-site evaluation; performance evaluation; pollution; quality assurance; radiochemistry; water quality
Initiated
Under development.

Compliance
Mandatory. Operators of all drinking water systems will be required to obtain state certification.

Authority

Aim
To set minimum operator certification standards to be used by the states in their certification programs. Drinking Water operator competency is critical for the protection of public health and the maintenance of safe, optimal, and reliable operations of water treatment and distribution facilities.

Benefits
Minimum Federal guidelines ensure that operators have the operational skills, knowledge, experience, education, and training required to operate a water system.

Methodology
Agency develops recommended state operator certification guidelines and issues guidelines specifying minimum standards for certification and recertification of the operators of community and nontransient, noncommunity public water systems. States are required to implement the minimum guidelines or an equivalent state program to avoid a reduction in its drinking water state revolving fund allocation.

Testing
State agencies or their designees.
**Inspection**
State agencies or their designees.

**Conformity Identification**
Operators will be issued certification certificates by the appropriate state authority.

**Availability of Documentation**
Lists of certifying agencies and criteria should be available from EPA when the program is operational.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Must apply for certification and meet the required certification criteria.

**Enforcement**
Delisting. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

**Term**
May vary by State.

**Reciprocity**
State program requirements must be "substantially equivalent" to federal guidelines published by EPA.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
EPA will develop federal guidelines.

**Keywords**
drinking water; water systems; water system operators; operator competency; water quality
Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Pesticide Programs
Certification and Worker Protection Branch
401 M Street, SW
Crystal Mall 2
Washington, DC 20460-0001
Phone: (703) 305-7666
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated
1972.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
40 CFR Part 171.
Various state laws and regulations.
Food Quality Protection Act of 1996.

Aim
To ensure that pesticides posing relatively high risk, or which are difficult to use, are used only by or under the direct supervision of competent, certified persons.

Benefits
Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.

Methodology
Agency oversees state programs to certify applicators and serves as certifier of applicators in Colorado and Nebraska. Applicator may not apply restricted use pesticides until competency is demonstrated and certification is received. Uses government facilities in Colorado and Nebraska; state facilities in all other states and territories.

Testing
Testing is conducted by the certifying agency for commercial applicators; in some cases, states test private applicators as well.

Inspection
Same basis as testing.
Conformity

Certifying states issue identification numbers to individual certified applicators.

Availability of Documentation

Each state maintains a controlled list of certified applicators. Contacts in states are available from the states or EPA. Lists of certified applicators in Colorado and Nebraska are available from the EPA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certified applicators and/or their employees are obligated to limit applications to those restricted pesticides registered for uses for which they have been certified.

Enforcement

Delisting or limitation of certification by certifying agency; fines under FIFRA and governing laws of many states. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

State certification terms vary from one to six years; the term for federal certification is four years for private applicators and three for commercial applicators.

Reciprocity

Reciprocity among states is based on state agreements. No formal list of reciprocal relations is available.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Minimum Certification Standards are found at 40 CFR Part 171. Certification standards also are promulgated by the states and must be as stringent as, or more stringent than those required at 40 CFR Part 171.

Keywords

chemicals; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; pesticides; registered chemicals; restricted use; rodenticides; termiticides
Aim
To reduce the risk of pesticide poisonings and injuries among agricultural workers who are exposed to pesticide residues and to reduce the risk of pesticide poisoning and injuries among pesticide handlers who may face more hazardous levels of exposure.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
EPA has established the Worker Protection Standard (WPS) and oversees state programs designed to ensure worker safety. EPA implements several programs to protect workers from risks posed by pesticides in partnership with state agencies. The WPS contains requirements for pesticide safety training, notification of pesticide applications, use of personal protective equipment, restricted entry intervals following pesticide applications, decontamination supplies, and emergency medical assistance.

Testing
Is associated with certification and training and administered by state employees or their designees.

Inspection
Primarily by state employees or their designees.
**Conformity**
Certification issues by the states.

**Availability of Documentation**
The Worker Protection Standard is available on the EPA website at the URL address listed above.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Training is required for all worker and handlers. In addition, employers must comply with WPS requirements.

**Enforcement**
Enforcement is primarily at the state level, though EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

**Term**
Ongoing requirements, though term for certifications varies by state.

**Reciprocity**
Requirements are enforced at the state level, though states may impose additional requirements.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**
See Worker Protection Standard.

**Keywords**
agricultural workers; pesticides; farm workers; forestry workers; nursery workers; greenhouse workers; pesticide handlers worker protection
ANTIMICROBIAL PRODUCTS

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Pesticide Programs
Antimicrobial Division (Mail Code 7510W)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460-0001
Ombudsperson: Phone: (703) 308-6212
FAX: (703) 308-4687
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated
1970.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA).
Food Quality Protection Act of 1996.

Aim
To ensure that pesticides do not pose an unreasonable risk or to health and the environment.

Benefits
Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.

Methodology
Applicants submit an application to EPA with required information on the chemical composition of the pesticide; labeling and packaging for the pesticide. EPA reviews the documentation submitted by the manufacturer and registers the pesticide if appropriate.

Testing
Testing must be performed by the manufacturer and the required test data/information submitted to EPA for review. Any changes must be notified in accordance with regulations.

Conformity
Registration.

Identification

Availability
of Documentation
See CFR references listed above as well as information at the above URL address.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Must submit an application from a responsible official in the company to EPA containing the required information, certifications, and test data.

Enforcement

See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. EPA is also able to immediately suspend registrations in an emergency. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Good till cancelled, though EPA is attempting to initiate a 15 year review cycle for all registrations.

Reciprocity

EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See CFR references listed above.

Keywords

antimicrobial products; chemicals; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; packaging; pesticides; registered chemicals; rodenticides; termiticides
**Products or Services**

PESTICIDES

**Department/Agency**

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Pesticide Programs
Registration Division (Mail Code: 7505C)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460-0001
For general questions on registration, contact:
Registration Division Ombudsperson
Phone: (703) 305-5446
FAX: (703)-305-6920
For pesticide information, contact:
National Pesticide Telecommunications Network (NPTN): 1-800-858-7378
For Biopesticides and Pollution Prevention information contact:
For Biopesticides and Pollution Prevention Division (Mail Code: 7501W)
Phone: (703) 308-8098
FAX: (703) 308-8712
For Antimicrobial information: See prior entry.
NPTN E-Mail: nptn@ace.orst.edu
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/chemreg.htm or (NPTN) http://ace.orst.edu/info/nptn

**Initiated**

1970.

**Compliance**

Mandatory.

**Authority**

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act as amended by the FQPA.

**Aim**

To ensure that pesticides do not pose an unreasonable risk or to health and the environment.

**Benefits**

Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.
Methodology  
Applicants submit an application to EPA with required information on the chemical composition of the pesticide; labeling and packaging for the pesticide. EPA reviews the documentation submitted by the manufacturer and registers the pesticide if appropriate. EPA also maintains the Pesticide Product Information System (PPIS), which contains information on all pesticide products registered in the United States.

Testing  
Testing must be performed by the manufacturer and the required test data/information submitted to EPA for review. Any changes must be notified in accordance with regulations.

Conformity Identification  
Registration/registration number. Registered product information is also contained in the PPIS.

Availability of Documentation  
See references listed above as well as information at the above URL addresses. A updated edition of "General Information on Applying for Registration of Pesticides in the United States" is expected to be available in the Spring of 1998. The new edition will incorporate regulatory changes resulting from the passage of the Food Quality Act of 1996.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor  
Must submit an application from a responsible official in the company to EPA containing the required information, certifications, and test data.

Enforcement  
See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. EPA is also able to immediately suspend registrations in an emergency. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term  
Good till cancelled, though EPA is attempting to initiate a 15 year review cycle for all registrations.

Reciprocity  
EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

See references listed above.

Keywords

chemicals; cockroach sprays/baits; defoliants; desiccants; disinfectants; environmental hazards; flea sprays; fungicides; fumigants; growth regulators; insect repellent; insecticides; miticides; molluscicides; nematicides; ovicides; packaging; pesticides; pet collars; registered chemicals; rodenticides; swimming pool chemicals; termiticides; tick sprays; weed killers
Products or Services

PESTICIDE PACKAGING

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Pesticide Programs
Registration Division
Technical Review Branch (7505-W)
401 M Street, SW
Crystal Mall 2
Washington, DC 20460-0001
Phone: (703) 305-5447
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) section 25(c)(3) requires EPA's child resistant packaging (CRP) standards to be consistent with those established under the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970 (PPPA). EPA's regulations at 40 CFR 157.32 reference the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) packaging standards and testing procedures for CRP (16 CFR 1700.15(b) and 1700.20.

Aim

To ensure that pesticides packaging resists entry by most young children and must not be difficult for most adults to open and properly resecure.

Benefits

Reduced risk of poisoning or other injury to young children.

Methodology

Agency adopts and enforces CPSC's CRP standards. Applicants submit an application to EPA to obtain a CRP certification for their packaging based on self-certification by the manufacturers that the product as packaged meets CRP requirements.

Testing

Must be conducted by manufacturer in accordance with testing requirements established by CPSC.

Inspection

Same as testing.
Conformity Identification

Available Documentation See CFR references listed above as well as the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Must submit an application form with a CRP certification from a responsible official in the company to EPA and conduct the required testing.

Enforcement See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term Packaging is approved until changes are made in the CPSC requirements. Then packaging must be modified and reapproved based on those changes.

Reciprocity EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations See CFR references listed above.

Keywords chemicals; child resistant packaging; CRP; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; packaging; pesticides; registered chemicals; rodenticides
Products or Services
RADON MEASUREMENT, MITIGATION, TRAINING AND EDUCATION SERVICES

Department/Agency
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Radiation and Indoor Air
Indoor Environments Division
National Radon Proficiency Program (RPP)
Radon Proficiency Program Information Service (RIS)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: 1-800-962-4684 or (334) 270-3414
FAX: (334) 270-3471 or (334) 270-4354
National Safety Council's Radon Hotline: 1-800-55-RADON
e-mail: mail10554@pop.net or poppell.sam@epamail.epa.gov
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/radonpro/

Initiated
February 1986

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
Title III of TSCA, Section 305(a) (2) of the Indoor Radon Abatement Act (IRAA) of 1988.

Aim
To assess the proficiency of individuals and organizations providing radon in indoor air measurement services and individuals that offer radon mitigation (remediation) services.

Benefits
Allows consumers to purchase radon services from EPA-listed individuals and organizations providing consumers with some assurance of their competency.

Methodology
Agency approves state implementation plans (SIPS). Applicants must meet a number of programmatic requirements, e.g., submission of an application, adherence to sound QA/QC practices, passing a device performance test for analytical services, etc. In order to remain listed participants must also meet requirements on a continual basis.

Testing
Passing of a device performance test is required for analytical services listing.

Inspection
None.
Conformity Identification: EPA maintains a list of qualified participants which appear in the Proficiency Listings. Also issues photo ID cards showing the individual's/organization's status for some service categories.

Availability of Documentation: Additional information is available from the URL address listed above, or from the above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor: See Methodology. Requirements vary based on service category.

Enforcement: Removal from Listings. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term: One year.

Reciprocity: None, though other federal and state agencies use these listings in their communications and consumer publications.


Keywords: radon; air pollution; radon mitigation services; radon measurement services
NEW ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Research and Development
National Risk Management Research Laboratory
Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 564-3211
FAX: (202) 565-0075
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/etv

Initiated

1996.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

President's Environmental Technology Strategy; Congressional Appropriation.

Aim

The Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV) verifies the performance of innovative technical solutions to problems that threaten human health or the environment.

Benefits

Helps to accelerate the entrance of new environmental technologies into the domestic and international marketplace by providing technology buyers, innovation developers, consulting engineers, states, and EPA regions with high quality data on the performance of new technologies.

Methodology

EPA competitively selects partner organizations to design, manage, test, report and quality assure the evaluation of environmental technologies in all media. Operational, test and report protocols are developed by Stakeholder Groups that consist of representative members of groups that are expected to use the data produced (e.g., state and federal regulators, consulting engineers, permitters, technology users/purchasers, and technology vendors.)
Testing

Verification is conducted under protocols and test plans by partner organizations or by others operating under the oversight of partner organizations. Quality is assured through the implementation of a program-wide ANSI E4 Quality Management Plan operated under EPA oversight. Test reports and verification statements are independently peer reviewed and signed by EPA officials and their partners.

Inspection

ETV does not conduct operational inspections (See Testing).

Conformity Identification

Test reports and the ETV mark.

Enforcement

Voluntary program.

Term

Ongoing.

Reciprocity

None, though this information is accepted by other state and federal government agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Based on test protocols developed by EPA in conjunction with all interested stakeholders.

Keywords

air pollution control technologies; drinking water technologies; indoor air products; pollution prevention research and waste treatment technology; wet weather flow control systems; source water protection technologies; climate change technologies; metal finishing technologies; environmental technologies; advanced monitoring systems; field monitoring systems
Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Research and Development
Superfund Innovative Technology Evaluation (SITE) Program
National Risk Management Research Laboratory
26 West Martin Luther King Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45268
Phone: (513) 569-7697
FAX: (513) 569-7620
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/ORD/SITE

Initiated

1986.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (1980), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (1986), and other congressional mandates.

Aim

The goal of the SITE Program is to evaluate demonstrations of innovative or alternative technologies to provide performance, cost, and applicability information for cleanup decision making.

Benefits

Assists in the development and use of innovative treatment and monitoring and measurement technologies. Provides environmental decision makers with data on new, viable treatment technologies. Assists in the introduction of new environmental technologies into the commercial marketplace.

Methodology

Technologies are field tested on hazardous waste materials. Engineering and cost data are gathered on the innovative technology so that potential users can assess the applicability of the technology to a particular site.
Testing

Technology evaluations are performed with SITE Program oversight. Testing protocols are developed by EPA using Agency quality assurance protocols with input from all technology developers and other stakeholders.

Inspection

The SITE Program is responsible for assurance of the quality of the final product(s) of the demonstration.

Conformity

Final reports.

Identification


Enforcement

This program is conducted on a voluntary basis.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

None, though this information is accepted by other state and federal government agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Based on test protocols established by the SITE Program.

Keywords

soil treatment technologies; hazardous waste site cleanup; groundwater treatment technologies; environmental remediation technologies; innovative treatment technologies; measuring and monitoring technologies
**Products or Services**

Labeling for Household Products (Indoor Insecticides, Outdoor House and Garden Pesticides, Household Hard Surface Cleaners)

**Department/Agency**

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

**Address to send comments:**
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
Document Control Officer (7407)
Attention: AR-139, Consumer Labeling Initiative
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460

**Address to obtain additional information:**
Mary F. Dominiak
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
Chemical Control Division (7405)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 260-7768
FAX: (202) 260-1096
e-mail: consumer.label@epa.gov
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/labeling

**Initiated**

1996.

**Compliance**

Voluntary.

**Aim**

To foster pollution prevention, empower consumer choice, and improve understanding by presenting clear, consistent, and useful health, environmental, and safe use information on household consumer product labels.

**Benefits**

Label information is easier for consumers to find, read and understand.

**Methodology**

Joint project with industry to collect and use consumer research data to make label information more understandable and useful.

**Testing**

N/A.

**Inspection**

N/A.
**Conformity**  
None.

**Identification**

**Availability of Documentation**  
See URL address for additional information or contact EPA at the address listed above.

**Obligations of the Participants**  
Participants agree to make voluntary label changes on household products in an effort to improve labels.

**Enforcement**  
Voluntary programs. Participants may withdraw from the program.

**Term**  
N/A.

**Reciprocity**  
EPA has been cooperating with the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Food and Drug Administration and other state agencies in this effort.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**  
Changes are being made based primarily on the results of research efforts rather than standards. Initial research findings were published in the "Consumer Labeling Initiative Phase I Report" dated 9/30/96. Additional research is planned.

**Keywords**  
consumer products; insecticides; labeling; pesticides; household cleaners
NOTE: This program is conducted jointly with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). See also DOE Energy Star entry.

Initiated
1992 for personal computers; 1993 for printers; 1994 for fax machines and combination printer/fax machines and retrofit power management equipment; 1995 for new homes and photocopiers; 1997 for scanners and multi-function devices; 1998 for TVs and VCRs.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Authority
Clean Air Act; Pollution Prevention Act of 1990; Framework Convention on Climate Change; Global Climatic Protection Act of 1987; Climate Change R&D Act of 1990.

Aim
Reduce energy consumption through the voluntary development of more energy-efficient appliances.

Benefits
Helps consumers buy products that use less energy and raises awareness about environmental and economic benefits of energy efficient products.

Methodology
The EPA and the DOE work together to promote the use of energy-efficient equipment by awarding the Energy Star label to products that save energy. The agencies set energy-efficient criteria for specific consumer and commercial products. These criteria exceed the minimum
national efficiency standards, where such standards exist. Manufacturers or retailers volunteer to place the Energy Star label on those models that meet or exceed the criteria set by EPA and DOE.

Testing
Participant or independent third party agree to perform tests, as necessary, to determine which products comply.

Inspection
N/A.

Conformity
Energy Star label.

Identification
See information listed at the above URL address.

Availability of Documentation
See Methodology.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Revolving of right to use the Energy Star label.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
None, though program is recognized by many states, utility companies and retailers who cooperate in promoting the program.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
In order for a product to be labeled as Energy Star compliant, that product must meet standards as set forth by the Energy Star program. Product specifications vary from product to product.

Keywords
Energy Star; office equipment; personal computers; printers; fax machines; photocopiers; scanners; multifunction devices; appliances; dishwashers; clothes dryers; refrigerators; heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment/systems; room air conditioners; residential light fixtures; transformers; new homes; exit signs; TVs; VCRs
Products or Services

ENERGY STAR BUILDINGS AND GREEN LIGHTS PARTNERSHIP - FIRMS WITH ENERGY EFFICIENT LIGHTING

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Manager, Energy Star Buildings and Green Lights Partnership
Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Division
401 M Street, SW (6202J)
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 775-6650 or 1-888-star-yes
FAX: (202) 564-2083
Fax-back system: (202) 564-8659
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/buildings

Initiated


Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority


Aim

To promote strategic energy management through investment in profit-based, energy-efficient building upgrades.

Benefits

Creates a cleaner environment by reducing pollutants released into the environment and reduces energy costs.

Methodology

Participants sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with EPA in which participants agree to survey their facilities and upgrade square footage that can be upgraded profitably without compromising workspace quality or comfort. Participants also agree to appoint an implementation manager to oversee their progress in the program and report at least annually to EPA on their upgrade progress.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity Identification

Green Lights and ENERGY STAR Buildings program logos.
### Availability of Documentation
See information at the above URL address.

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
See Methodology.

### Enforcement
Revocation of right to use the program logo or withdrawal from program.

### Term
Participants have 7 years to complete their requirements for upgrade.

### Reciprocity
None, though program is recognized by many states, utility companies and retailers who cooperate in promoting the program.

### Standards, Codes or Regulations
EPA provides a range of participant support programs which include: technical manuals, software analysis and planning tools, and related publications.

### Keywords
building; energy efficiency; green lights; lighting
Products or Services

TOXIC AIR POLLUTANTS (Pollutants Known or Suspected to Cause Serious Health Problems. See Also Industry Specific EPA Programs. Includes Consumer Products containing CFCs and Related Chemicals Identified in the 1990 Clean Air Act)

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (MD-6205J)
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Stratospheric Ozone Information Hotline: 1-800-296-1996 or (202) 775-6677
Phone: (202) 564-9101
FAX: (202) 565-2096
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/uatw/basicfac.html
http://www.epa.gov/oaqps/peg_caa/pegcaa07.html
http://www.epa.gov/docs/ozone/index.html

Initiated

Varies by toxic pollutant and source.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188 toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim

To reduce the risk to human health and the environment by establishing and enforcing requirements designed to reduce the level of toxic emissions.

Benefits

Reduction in the potential release of toxic pollutants.

Methodology

In general, compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or and EPA designee. Requirements placed on the source of the pollutant include: emission limits; implementation of ongoing monitoring and work practice standards; recordkeeping; initial testing; and periodic reporting. Permits may be required for larger potential sources of air pollutants. EPA also approves state implementation plans (SIPs).

As of May 1993, consumer products containing CFCs and related chemicals identified in the 1990 Clean Air Act as most damaging to the ozone layer are required to bear a warning label. All products containing less destructive ozone destroying chemicals (HCFCs) identified in the Act must bear a warning label by 2015.
unless otherwise accelerated by the Administrator. In addition EPA is authorized to issue regulations for product categories, starting with the worst polluters. Labeling, repackaging, chemical formula changes, fees or other procedures may be used to reduce VOC releases.

**Testing**
EPA, EPA designee, or regulated party depending on toxant and source.

**Inspection**
EPA or and EPA designee.

**Conformity**
Permits issued by the states or EPA will be required.

**Identification**
The permit must contain information on which pollutants are being released, how much may be released, and what kinds of steps the source's owners or operator are taking to reduce pollution, including plans to monitor the pollution. Consumer products containing ozone destroying chemicals other than HCFCs will bear a warning label.

**Availability**
See information at the above URL address. In addition, fact sheets are available at http://www.epa.gov/chemfact.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
See Methodology.

**Enforcement**
EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

**Term**
Usually not applicable. Monitoring is ongoing.

**Reciprocity**
None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

**Keywords**
air pollutants; carburetor sprays; choke sprays; consumer products; foam plastic products; hair sprays; HCFCs; lead; paints; pollutants; toxic substances
Products or Services
LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP)
(See Also HUD Entry for Lead Paint Disclosure)

Department/Agency
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT)
National Program Chemical Division
Lead, Heavy Metals, and Inorganics Branch Programs
401 M Street, SW
Washington, DC 20460
Phone: (202) 260-1878
FAX: (202) 260-0018
National Lead Information Clearinghouse: 1-800-424-lead
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/lead/

Initiated
1996.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Section 1018 (LBP Disclosure Rule) of Title IV of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). Also TSCA Section 402/404 for federal training and certification programs authority. The Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Act of 1992.

Aim
To ensure family health by reducing lead exposure.

Benefits
Reduction of lead exposure, which is considered by EPA to be a major public health treat. Lead poisoning in young children can produce permanent damage to the brain and may cause reductions in intelligence and behavioral problems. It also can have deleterious health impacts on pregnant women and interfere with the formation of red blood cells.

Methodology
Disclosure of known information on lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards is required before the sale or lease of housing built before 1978. Sellers must permit the purchasers a 10-day period in which to conduct an inspection or risk assessment for the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead based paint hazards. Sales contract must also include a lead Warning Statement, signed by the purchaser or lessor. Training and certification standards for contractors providing lead hazard evaluation and abatement services are still under development.
| **Testing** | This Rule does not require any testing or removal of lead-based paint by sellers or landlords. |
| **Inspection** | Inspectors are selected by the purchaser. |
| **Conformity Identification** | Disclosure is required. |
| **Availability of Documentation** | Contact the National Lead Information Center at the phone number listed above or review the information at the above URL address. |
| **Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor** | See Methodology. |
| **Enforcement** | EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts.
Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide. |
| **Term** | Not applicable. |
| **Reciprocity** | None. EPA’s requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | TSCA Section 403 directs EPA to establish criteria for identifying lead-based paint hazards. EPA is currently in the process of establishing such standards. |
| **Keywords** | disclosure; housing; lead; paints; toxic substances |
Products or Services  TOXIC AIR EMISSIONS FROM SOLVENT CLEANING MACHINES (Degreasers - Generally Used to Dry Materials and Remove Soils, such as Grease, Wax and Oil from Metal Parts, Circuit Boards, Sheet Metal, Assemblies, and Other Materials) AND FROM DRY CLEANING MACHINES

Department/Agency  U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards  Emission Standards Division  Research Triangle, NC  27711  Phone: (919) 541-5572  FAX: (919) 541-2464  URL address: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/utw/basicfac.html

Initiated  1993 (dry cleaning machines) and 1995 (solvent cleaning machines).

Compliance  Mandatory.

Authority  Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188 toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim  To set standards requiring owners and operators of batch cold cleaning machines and dry cleaning machines to implement procedures designed to control the release of halogenated solvents and perc. Regulations require the use good housekeeping practices and efficient, well-controlled cleaning machines.

Benefits  Reduction in the potential release of halogenated solvents or perc.

Methodology  All owners and operators of solvent cleaning machines and all dry cleaners who use perc in both transfer and dry-to-dry machines must implement specific process control procedures and worker practices. All new and some existing dry cleaning machines must be equipped with at least a refrigerated condenser used as a perc vapor recovery system. Compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or and EPA designated. Recordkeeping requirements are also imposed by the EPA. Agency also approves State Implementation Plans (SIPs).
Testing
EPA or and EPA designee may, during the course of an inspection, request a solvent machine operator to pass a written test. Refrigerated condensers and carbon adsorbers used for control equipment must also be tested.

Inspection
EPA or and EPA designee.

Enforcement
EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term
N/A.

Reciprocity
None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Keywords
halogenated solvent; cleaning machines; degreasers; solvent cleaning machines; dry cleaning machines
Products or Services: TOXIC AIR EMISSIONS FROM CHROMIUM ELECTROPLATING AND ANODIZING TANKS

Department/Agency: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
Emission Standards Division (ESD)
Organic Chemical Group (OCG) (MD-13)
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711
Phone: (919) 541-5420
FAX: (919) 541-2464
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/ttn/uatw/basicfac.html


Compliance: Mandatory.

Authority: Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188 toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim: To set standards requiring owners and operators of electroplating and anodizing tanks to implement procedures designed to control the release of chromium. Regulations require the use of good housekeeping practices and efficient, well-controlled electroplating operations.

Benefits: Reduction in the potential release of chromium.

Methodology: All owners and operators of chromium electroplating and anodizing tanks must implement specific process control procedures and worker practices. Compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or an EPA designee. The regulation requires: emission limits; implementation of ongoing monitoring and work practice standards; recordkeeping; initial testing; and periodic reporting. Agency also approves state implementation plans (SIPs).

Testing: Performed by the plater or anodizer and monitored by the EPA or its designee.

Inspection: EPA or an EPA designee.
Enforcement

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: A Citizen's Guide.

Term

N/A. Ongoing monitoring is required.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Keywords

anodizing; electroplating; tanks; anodizing tanks; electroplating tanks; chromium; plating
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products or Services</th>
<th>Asbestos Mitigation Services and Processing Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department/Agency</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (MD-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emission Standards Division (ESD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Triangle, NC 27711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phone: (919) 541-5572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (919) 541-2464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>URL address: <a href="http://www.epa.gov/iaq/asbestos.htm">http://www.epa.gov/iaq/asbestos.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiated</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188 toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA. National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) for asbestos as revised in 1990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim</td>
<td>To control asbestos emissions from various mitigation sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits</td>
<td>Reduction in the environmental and health risks associated with asbestos emissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>Agency approves state implementation plans (SIPS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>A list of EPA approved laboratories is available from: NIST, NVLAP, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100 or by calling (301) 975-4042.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) for asbestos as revised in 1990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>air pollutants; asbestos; emissions; mitigation; pollutants; toxics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
COAL BURNING BOILERS AND POWER PLANTS

Department/Agency
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
Emission Standards Division (ESD)
Organic Chemical Group (OCG) (MD-13)
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711
Phone: (919) 541-5616
FAX: (919) 541-2464
URL address: http://www.epa.gov/oar/oaqps/

Initiated
1995.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Clean Air Act as amended in 1990.

Aim
To reduce the risk to human health and the environment by establishing and enforcing requirements designed to reduce acid rain.

Benefits
Reduction in acid rain.

Methodology
Phase I of the acid rain reduction program went into effect in 1995. Big coal burning boilers in 100 power plants in 21 Midwest, Appalachian, Southeastern and Northeastern states reduced releases of sulfur dioxide. In 2000, Phase II of the acid rain program goes into effect, further reducing sulfur dioxide releases from coal burning plants and covering other smaller polluters. Reductions in sulfur dioxide releases will be obtained through a program of emission (release) allowances. EPA issued allowances to power plants covered by the acid rain program; each allowance is worth one ton of sulfur dioxide pollution released from the smokestack. To obtain reductions, allowances are set below 1980 levels of releases. Plants may only release as much as they have allowances to cover. If a plant expects to release more sulfur dioxide than it has allowances, it has to get more allowances, perhaps by buying them from another power plant that has reduced its sulfur dioxide releases below its number of allowances and therefore has allowances to sell or trade. Allowances can also be bought and sold by "middlemen," such as brokers. Stiff penalties will be imposed for plants which release more pollutants than
Their allowances cover. The acid rain program provides bonus allowances to power plants for (among other things) installing clean coal technology, using renewable energy sources, or encouraging energy conservation by customers so that less power needs to be produced. All power plants have to install continuous emission monitoring systems (CEMS) to track how much sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides the plant is emitting. A power plant's program for meeting its sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide limit will appear on the plant's permit, which will be filed with the state or EPA. EPA will also require power plants to reduce their nitrogen oxide releases.

**Testing**
See Methodology.

**Inspection**
See Methodology.

**Conformity Identification**
See Methodology.

**Availability of Documentation**
Additional information is available from the appropriate state authority or from EPA.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
See Methodology.

**Enforcement**
EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, see Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

**Term**
Usually not applicable. Monitoring is ongoing.

**Reciprocity**
None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.
Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are established by EPA in conjunction with the states.

Keywords

acid rain; boilers; power plants; toxic substances; air pollutants; pollutants; sulfur dioxide
Products or Services
ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES/ EQUIPMENT THAT GENERATE RADIO FREQUENCY ENERGY. Note: There are a number of regulatory changes being made in this area, for the latest information, consult the FCC's website.

Department/Agency
Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
Office of Engineering and Technology (OET)
Equipment Authorization Division
7435 Oakland Mills Road
Columbia, MD 21046
Phone: (301) 362-3000
FAX: (301) 344-2050
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:
FCC
Office of Engineering and Technology
445 12th Street, SW, Room 7-C122
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-7506
FAX: (202) 418-1944
URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/

Initiated
1940 (Marine equipment was the earliest type approved). The FCC has recently made major changes in their regulatory requirements and more changes are anticipated.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.
47 CFR Parts 1 and 2.

Aim
To reduce uncontrolled radio frequency interference first observed in connection with medical diathermy equipment in the 1940's and to prevent harmful interference to authorized radio communications. The FCC has recently adopted streamlining actions to (1) simplify the existing equipment authorization process, (2) move to a system of electronic filing of equipment authorization applications, and (3) deregulate and relax
Equipment authorization requirements for a wide number of types of equipment that have demonstrated a good record of compliance.

Benefits

Broad decrease in spurious radio frequency energy in the environment in spite of tremendous increases in the types and quantity of devices in general use that have the potential for creating radio frequency interference.

Methodology

Equipment authorization ensures that radio transmitters and other equipment meet standards to minimize their potential to cause interference to radio services. The equipment authorization process is based on a written application and test results submitted by the manufacturer or other responsible party. FCC acts on applications for three types of equipment authorization procedures: Certification, where applications are sent to the FCC; and Declaration of Conformity and Verification, which are based on manufacturer self-authorizations. FCC evaluates new products submitted for equipment authorization, determines interference risk, and decides how rules apply. FCC also designs test procedures for equipment subject to FCC regulations in cooperation with industry.

Procedures used reflect the requirements of particular categories of equipment which are summarized here:

Certification

- Applies to some compulsory installed marine safety-of-life equipment, to non-licensed devices, mostly low power radio frequency devices and, in addition, to certain categories of receivers which tune in the band from 30 to 960 MHz, personal computers and peripherals, citizen band receivers, and some other kinds of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

- Manufacturers submit a written application for review and approval by the FCC, which includes a description of the product and a test report showing compliance with applicable FCC technical requirements.

- Approval is based on desk review and evaluation of written application and test report submitted by applicant.
- Testing of samples at FCC Laboratory is not required by FCC Rules, but FCC has authority to request samples for testing either before or after issuance of grant.

- Grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

Verification

- Applies to non-consumer devices, including business computers; computing devices except personal computers, personal peripherals and exempt computing devices (Section 15.103); FM broadcast and television broadcast receivers; and ship earth stations. May also apply to transmitters used in certain licensed services under Parts 5, 73, 74, 78, 80, 87 and 101.

- Manufacturer submits brief application for authorization of device. Application is not required to include test data, though manufacturer must test product to determine compliance with applicable technical requirements. Manufacturer need not issue a Declaration of Conformity (DoC) or use an accredited laboratory.

- FCC may sample device or review the manufacturer's test data.

- No grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

Declaration of Conformity (DoC)

- Applies to personal computer equipment and peripherals; television interface devices (including video cassette recorders (VCRs); cable system terminal devices (CSTDs) and other types of television receivers); industrial, scientific and medical equipment (ISM); and radio receivers (except scanning receivers). May also apply to transmitters used in certain licensed services under Parts 5, 73, 74, 78, 80, 87 and 101.

- Requires manufacturer to test the equipment for compliance with applicable FCC requirements and to issue a Declaration of Conformity (DoC). Testing must be done in an accredited laboratory. ISM equipment may be tested in laboratories currently accredited to conduct Part 15 testing until a laboratory accreditation program is established for ISM equipment. No testing is required for product assembled from authorized modular components.
- Devices must be labeled with the FCC logo (for Part 15 and 18 equipment) as a demonstration of compliance with FCC requirements. Manufacturers must also include a short compliance statement to ensure the continued interference-free operation of the device by the user.

- FCC may sample device or review the manufacturer's test data.

- No grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

Testing

Depending upon the type of approval sought, testing may be performed by:
- FCC laboratory.
- Manufacturer's laboratory.
- Third party laboratory.

FCC recognizes laboratories accredited by NIST's NVLAP program and by A2LA as well as laboratories accredited by foreign national accreditors who are parties to mutual recognition agreements with NVLAP or A2LA. See also recent changes listed under Reciprocity.

Inspection

Agency does not inspect production facilities.

Conformity Identification

FCC logo is required for some products. Agency maintains lists of producers of approved products.

Availability of Documentation

The list of approved equipment may be purchased from:
Public Record Duplication
International Transcription Services
Suite 140
2100 M Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
Phone: (202) 857-3800

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Maintain design of approved equipment. Explain maintenance requirements to users. Submit FCC sample requests within 14 days. After July 1999, manufacturers will be required to file applications electronically. Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters
are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Enforcement
Marketing ban.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
See Testing.

Radio frequency devices must have the required form of equipment authorization before being imported into the United States and must be accompanied by a properly executed copy of FCC Form 740.

There are some specified exceptions to this requirement as given in Part 2 of the FCC Rules, Sections 2.806, 2.809, 2.811 and 2.813. Also, there are a few categories of devices which are not subject to technical standards in the FCC Rules. These devices must meet the applicable standards before importation.

In December 1998, FCC amended parts 0, 2, 15, 25, and 68 of its rules to provide the option of private sector approval for equipment that currently requires approval by FCC. FCC also adopted changes to implement MRAs with the EU, APEC, and other foreign trade partners. These actions are designed to eliminate the need for foreign and domestic manufacturers to obtain approval from the FCC before marketing equipment in the U.S. The FCC has also adopted interim procedures for issuing equipment approvals for global mobile personal communications (GMPCS) terminals prior to domestic implementation of the GMPCS MOU arrangements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords
broadcast equipment; cable TV equipment; certification; communications equipment; computer peripherals; computers; medical electronics; radio frequency energy; transmitters; TV equipment; type approval; digital television; advanced television
Products or Services

TELEVISION AND RADIO BROADCASTS

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission
Mass Media Bureau
445 12th Street, SW, Room 2-C334
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-2600
FAX: (202) 418-2828
E-mail: mmbinfo@fcc.gov
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/bureaus/html

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:
FCC
Office of Engineering and Technology
445 12th Street, SW, Room 7-C122
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-2464
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.
47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J.

Testing

N/A.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None.
Standards, Codes or Regulations: Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords: broadcasts; radio; radio stations; TV; television; television networks; televisions stations
Products or Services

WIRELESS SERVICES (Includes: 229 MHz Radio Service, Air-Ground Radiotelephone Service; Amateur Radio Service; Aviation and Marine Services; Basic Exchange Telephone Radio Service; Cellular Radiotelephone Service; Commercial Operators; Interactive Video and Data Service; Microwave Services; Offshore Radiotelephone Service; Paging Services; Personal Communications Services (PCS); Personal Radio Service; Private Radio Service; Private Land Mobile Radio Services; Public Safety Radio Services; Rural Radio Telephone Service; Specialized Mobile Radio Service; Wireless Communication Service (WCS))

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
Wireless Telecommunications Bureau
1919 M Street, NW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-0600 or National Call Center: 1-888-225-5322
FAX: (202) 418-2644
e-mail: callctr@nightwind.fcc.gov or dphythyon@fcc.gov
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/wtb

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:
FCC
Office of Engineering and Technology
445 12th Street, SW, Room 7-C122
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-7506
FAX: (202) 418-1944
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.
Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA) of 1994.
47 CFR Parts 17, 22, Subpart J.

Aim
To establish policies and requirements for all domestic wireless telecommunications equipment/services (except those involving satellite communications or broadcasting) in order to foster competition among different services; promote universal service, public safety, and service to individuals with disabilities; maximize efficient use of the spectrum; and facilitate innovative service and product offerings.

Benefits
See Aim

Methodology
Requires registration of antenna structures. (See WTB Fact Sheet #15). Has established a Universal Licensing System (ULS) for processing of applications for Part 22 paging licenses. Has established national wireless tower siting policies in accordance with the Telecommunications Act of 1996. Responsible for CALEA's requirements for telecommunications carriers to modify their equipment, facilities, and services by 10/98 to ensure that they are able to comply with authorized electronic surveillance.

Conformity
License for some products/services.

Identification
See URL address listed above or contact offices listed above for additional information.

Availability of Documentation

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords
wireless services; private radio; cellular phones; personal services; communications service; pagers
Products or Services

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
Cable Services Bureau
1919 M Street, NW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-7200
FAX: (202) 418-1198
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/Bureaus/Cable/WWW/cab.html

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:
FCC
Office of Engineering and Technology
445 12th Street, SW, Room 7-C122
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-7506
FAX: (202) 418-1944
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Initiated

Rules for cable television were first established in 1965.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.
47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J.

Aim

To provide a single point of contact for cable and other video distribution related issues before the FCC. The Bureau is responsible for establishing policy and rules regarding cable television and video distribution services and enforcing those rules.
**Benefits**

Promotes the availability to the public of cable television and other video distribution services; promotes competition in the video marketplace; ensures growth and development in the video industry; and ensures reasonable rates for consumers in areas that do not have competition to cable service.

**Methodology**

Cable system operators must register cable systems with the FCC and provide the FCC with the required information. The FCC issues a public notice setting forth the details of each registration statement as it is received. The FCC has also established policies regarding franchising requirements and fees, subscriber signal quality standards, maximum sign leakage requirements; and guidelines for customer service. Unauthorized reception of cable services and unauthorized cable carriage of broadcast stations are prohibited. Other requirements for cable television can be found at the URL address listed above or in the CFR reference.

There are also a variety of state and local laws for cable television. State and local authorities may select a cable franchise and regulate in any areas that the FCC does not preempt.

**Conformity**

Cable systems must be registered with the FCC.

**Identification**

Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above. Additional information may also be obtained from the Cable Services Bureau at the address listed above.

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**

Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

**Term**

Indefinite term.

**Reciprocity**

None.

**Standards, Codes or Regulations**

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

**Keywords**

cable TV; cable television
Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:
FCC
Office of Engineering and Technology
445 12th Street, SW, Room 7-C122
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: (202) 418-7506
FAX: (202) 418-1944
URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Initiated
N/A.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.

Aim
To develop policy rules, procedures and standards for licensing and regulation of satellite and earth station facilities, both domestic and international under Part 25; and the international fixed public radio program under Part 23; and international telecommunications facilities, services, and operators under relevant portions of Parts 63 and 65.

Benefits
Promotion of a high quality, reliable, globally interconnected and interoperable international infrastructure.
Methodology
Processes license applications and special requests under Part 25 for all space station and earth station facilities, Part 23 for international fixed public radio facilities, and under Parts 63 and 65 for international telecommunications facilities and services.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
N/A.

Conformity
Licenses.

Identification
Availability
See 47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J, and Parts 23, 25, 63 and 65 as well as information on the website listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
Comply with the terms and conditions of their authorizations/licenses.
Pursues enforcement action in conjunction with other bureaus and offices.

Term
Indefinite term.

Reciprocity
The U.S. is a signatory to a number of different agreements in this area.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords
earth stations; international radiocommunications; Recognized Private Operating Agency; satellite communications; satellites; telecommunications
Products or Services
CIGARETTES (Testing for "Tar," Nicotine and Carbon Monoxide)

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Advertising Practices
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-3090
FAX: (202) 326-3259

Initiated
1966. Program was modified in 1987.

Compliance
Voluntary.

Aim
To inform the smoking public about the "tar," nicotine, and carbon monoxide machine smoking yields of cigarettes.

Benefits
See above.

Methodology
Cigarettes which used to be tested in a government owned laboratory are now tested by the industry using a government approved method. Results are reported to the FTC for publication. A consultant to the FTC monitors the testing.

Testing
See above.

Inspection
Advertisements are reviewed continually.

Conformity Identification
A report on the test results are published in the Federal Register and provided to Congress.

Availability of Documentation
A copy of the report is available from the FTC.

Reciprocity
There are no reciprocal agreements.

Keywords
carbon monoxide; cigarettes; CO; nicotine; tar; tobacco; TPM
Products or Services
ADVERTISING

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Advertising Practices
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-3090
FAX: (202) 326-3259
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Authority
Comprehensive Smokeless Tobacco Health Education Act.
Fair Credit Reporting Act.
Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Aim
To ensure that advertising is truthful and non deceptive; that advertisers have evidence to back up their claims; and that advertisements are not unfair. Note that additional laws/requirements apply to ads for specialized products like consumer leases, credit, 900 telephone numbers, products sold through mail order or telephone sales, household appliances; automobiles; funeral services, and tobacco. In addition, each state has consumer protection laws that govern ads running in that state.

Benefits
See above.

Methodology
The FTC looks at ads from the point of view of the "reasonable consumer." The FTC looks at both "express" and "implied" claims. The FTC also looks at what the ad does not say -- that is, if the failure to include information leaves the consumer with a misimpression about the product. The FTC also looks at whether the claim would be "material" -- that is, important to a consumer's decision to buy or use the product. Finally, the FTC looks at whether the advertiser has sufficient evidence to support the claims in the ad. The law requires that advertisers have proof before the ad runs. The FTC pays closest attention to ads that make claims about health or safety and claims that consumers would have trouble evaluating for themselves. Although the
FTC has jurisdiction over ads for most products and services, other government agencies also have authority to investigate advertising by food and drug companies, airlines, banks, insurance companies, telephone and cable companies, and companies that sell securities and commodities.

**Testing**
Not usually applicable.

**Inspection**
Advertisements are reviewed continually.

**Conformity**
N/A.

**Identification**
See URL site for additional information.

**Availability of Documentation**

**Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor**
Companies need to ensure that ads are not false or deceptive and that they have objective evidence that supports their claims.

**Enforcement**
Among the remedies that the FTC or the courts can impose are: cease and desist orders, civil penalties, consumer redress, and other monetary remedies, corrective advertising, disclosures, and other informational remedies, bans and bonds.

**Term**
N/A.

**Reciprocity**
There are no reciprocal agreements.

**Keywords**
ads; advertising; advertisements; commercials; endorsements; labels; product claims; testimonials
Products or Services

RESIDENTIAL CONSUMER APPLIANCES, LIGHTING DEVICES, AND PLUMBING PRODUCTS
(See Also Department of Energy)

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: jmills@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1980.

Compliance

Mandatory for categories of covered products and systems.

Appliance manufacturers are required to label covered appliances with information indicating their estimated annual energy consumption or efficiency ratings and related information. Manufacturers base required label information on tests they perform using procedures prescribed by DOE. There are also specific requirements concerning the duty of appliance manufacturers to make reports to the Commission, to maintain records and to have substantiation for required disclosures or other representations they make.

Manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts must disclose an encircled "E" on ballasts, luminaries containing them, and packaging to signify compliance with DOE minimum efficiency standards.

Manufacturers of showerheads, faucets, toilets, and urinals must disclose, on the products, packaging and labeling, the water usage of their products in gallons and liters per flush, per minute, or per cycle.

Manufacturers of certain incandescent and fluorescent bulbs must disclose, on packaging, the light output in lumens, energy used in watts, voltage, average life, and number of bulbs.
Manufacturers of certain tube-type fluorescent bulbs must disclose on packages an encircled letter "E" to show the bulb meets Federal minimum efficiency standards. The manufacturers of these products are required to make reports to the Commission, to maintain records and to have substantiation for the required disclosures and for some of the other representations they make.

**Authority**


**Aim**

To encourage consumers to comparison shop for energy efficient household appliances, fluorescent lamp ballasts, pool heaters, lighting products, and plumbing products in order to reduce the amount of energy and/or water they use in their homes.

**Benefits**

The availability of energy consumption or efficiency information should enhance consumer demand for products that save energy. In turn, competition should be generated among manufacturers to meet this demand by producing more energy efficient products. Consumers will be able to save money by reducing their energy costs and can help to promote the national goal of energy conservation.

**Methodology**

Following rulemaking proceedings as required by EPCA, the FTC has adopted labeling rules for several product categories. The appliance (and pool heater) labels give consumers the estimated yearly energy consumption or energy efficiency of competing products before they buy an appliance. Appliance labels also provide consumers with a range of estimated annual energy consumption or efficiencies for comparable appliances. The FTC
prescribed the required layout, type size, setting, colors, paper stock, and contents of the appliance labels. Under the EPCA, only appliances for which the Department of Energy has prescribed final test procedures can be covered by the FTC's Rule. Manufacturers must base required label information on the results of tests performed in accordance with the procedures prescribed by DOE. FTC representatives are allowed to observe any appliance testing required by the Rule and to inspect the results of the testing, if they so request. The Rule's requirements for other covered products vary. Manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts must disclose an encircled "E" on ballasts, luminaries containing them, and packaging. The "E" signifies compliance with DOE minimum efficiency standards. Manufacturers of showerheads, faucets, toilets, and urinals must disclose, on the products, packaging and labeling, the water usage of their products in terms of gallons and liters per flush, per minute, or per cycle. Manufacturers of certain incandescent and fluorescent bulbs must disclose, on packaging, the light output in lumens, energy used in watts, voltage, average life, and number of bulbs. Manufacturers of certain tube-type fluorescent bulbs must disclose on packages an encircled letter "E" and a statement that the "E" logo means the bulb meets Federal minimum efficiency standards.

Testing
Commercial lab.
Manufacturer's lab.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
The FTC's Appliance Labeling Rule mandates a disclosure scheme (in the form of labels for appliances and other marking requirements for certain other products) for energy consumption, energy efficiency, or water consumption. All appliance energy labels for each category of covered appliance use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of headline, copy and charts. All disclosures for the other products covered by the Rule must provide identical information in a prescribed format for all such products. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates immediate consumer recognition and readability.
Availability of Documentation

The ranges of estimated annual energy consumption or efficiency ratings for each covered appliance product is taken from the appropriate appendix to the Rule in effect at the time the labels are affixed to the products. The FTC publishes revised ranges annually in the Federal Register, if appropriate, or a statement that specific prior ranges are still applicable. Ranges are changed if the upper or lower limit of the range changes by 15% or more. Ranges do not appear in the disclosures required for covered products other than appliances and pool heaters.

The Appliance Labeling Rule is published in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the Appliance Labeling Rule through an administrative proceeding. The Commission can impose civil penalties of up to $110 for each violation.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

The FTC's Appliance Labeling Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures are prescribed by the DOE. See 10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development). Label format is prescribed by the FTC.

Keywords

appliance labeling; energy efficiency rating; energy conservation; estimated annual energy cost; appliances; boilers; central air conditioners; clothes washers; codes; consumer products; dishwashers; electric motors; energy efficiency; EPACT; EPCA; faucets; showerheads; water closets; urinals; fluorescent lamp ballasts; furnaces; general service fluorescent lamps; incandescent reflector lamps; lighting; mobile home furnaces; NAECA; pool heaters; refrigerators; refrigerator-freezers; freezers; room air conditioners; standards; storage water heaters; instantaneous water heaters; warm air furnace and packaged boilers; water heaters
Products or Services
CONSUMER GOODS OR SERVICES COSTING $25 OR MORE
MORE AND PURCHASED AT A PLACE OTHER THAN THE PERMANENT PLACE OF BUSINESS OF THE SELLER

Department / Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: l.dowdy@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated
Effective June 7, 1974.

Compliance
Mandatory for sellers who sell products or services (costing $25 or more) at the buyer's residence or at temporary business locations (e.g. at facilities rented on a temporary or short-term basis, such as hotel or motel rooms, convention centers, fairgrounds and restaurants, or sales at the buyer's workplace or in dormitory lounges).

These sellers are required to furnish the buyer with a fully completed copy of the contract or receipt which is in the same language as that principally used in the sales presentation. The contract must contain a disclosure of the buyer's right to cancel the transaction at any time prior to midnight of the third business day after the sale. Sellers are also required to furnish two copies of a Notice of Cancellation, which sets forth in detail the buyer's cancellation rights.

Authority
Rule Concerning Cooling-Off Period for Sales Made at Homes or at Certain Other Locations, 16 CFR Part 429 ("Cooling-Off Rule")

Aim
To provide consumers with an opportunity to review their decision to purchase goods or services (where such purchases are made at the consumer's residence or at temporary business locations) and decide whether to cancel the transaction and receive a full refund of all payments.
Benefits

See above.

Methodology

FTC staff monitors and investigates consumer complaints involving the merchant's failure to inform consumers of their cancellation rights or failure to honor valid cancellations.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Cooling-Off Rule in the Code of Federal Regulations. See URL side for additional information.

Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the Cooling-Off Rule in Federal Court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to $11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such redress if appropriate.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes of Regulations

16 CFR Part 455.

Keywords

cooling-off rule; door-to-door sales; sales
Initiated  
Effective 1972, Amended Effective 1984 and 1997

Compliance  
Mandatory. Manufacturers and importers of textile wearing apparel and certain piece goods must provide proper care instructions with the products at the point of sale.

Authority  
Trade Regulation Rule for Textile Wearing Apparel and Certain Piece Goods, 16 CFR Part 423 (Care Labeling Rule).

Aim  
The aim of the Care Labeling Rule is to provide appropriate care instructions for textile wearing apparel and textile products sold by the piece from bolts or rolls for the purpose of making home-sewn textile wearing apparel.

Benefits  
The availability of care instructions for wearing apparel and certain piece goods helps consumers make informed purchasing decisions and promotes fair competition.

Methodology  
FTC staff monitors complaints about products and may conduct investigations, including testing, to ensure accurate labeling.

Testing  
See above.

Inspection  
Government.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity</strong></th>
<th>Laboratory analysis may be conducted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
<td>Complaints are reviewed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></td>
<td>The FTC publishes the Care Labeling Rule in the Code of Federal Regulations. See the URL site for additional information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>The FTC can sue violators of the Care Labeling Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to $11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>The Care Labeling Rule is located at 16 CFR Part 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>care labeling; textiles, clothing; apparel; piece goods; fabric; washing; dry cleaning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services
PACKAGE CONSUMER COMMODITIES (Excluding Meat or Meat Products, Poultry or Poultry Products, Tobacco or Tobacco Products, and Alcoholic Beverages)

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-2558
e-mail: secklund@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated
1966.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority

Aim
To enable consumers to obtain accurate information as to quantity and identity of packaged commodities to facilitate value comparisons by requiring disclosure of such information on the packages. To promote fair competition by ensuring that all consumer commodities are labeled properly.

Benefits
See above.

Methodology
The quantity disclosures must be made using both the metric and "traditional" inch/pound systems of measurement. The accuracy of quantity and identity disclosures is tested by state, county, and municipal weights and measures agencies.

Testing
See above.

Inspection
See above.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity</strong></th>
<th>N/A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
<td>The FTC publishes the Fair Packaging Rules in the CFR. Copies of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act are available upon request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></td>
<td>The FTC can bring administrative cases for cease and desist orders and can go to federal court for injunctions against mislabeling of consumer commodities. The Food and Drug Administration has enforcement authority under the Act with respect to foods, drugs, devices or cosmetics, as defined in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. 371.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>The required disclosures must remain on the packages of consumer commodities until purchased by the retail consumer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>16 CFR Parts 500, 501, 502 and 503.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes, or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>consumer commodity; packaged goods; quantity disclosure; identity disclosure; net contents; net weight; labeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Products or Services  
MERCHANDISE ORDERED BY MAIL, TELEPHONE, COMPUTER, AND FAX MACHINE

Department/Agency  
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)  
Bureau of Consumer Protection  
Division of Enforcement  
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW  
Washington, DC 20580  
Phone: (202) 326-2996  
FAX: (202) 326-3259  
e-mail: jbrewer@ftc.gov  
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated  
Originally effective February 2, 1976.  
Amended effective March 1, 1994.

Compliance  
Mandatory for sellers of merchandise ordered by mail, telephone, computer, and fax machine.

If a seller cannot ship ordered merchandise to the buyer within the time represented in the advertisement soliciting the sale, or within 30 days if no time is represented, the seller must promptly provide the buyer with the option to either cancel the order and receive a prompt refund or to agree to the delayed shipment. If the seller fails timely to obtain the buyer's agreement to delayed shipment, the seller must promptly make a full refund to the buyer.

Authority  
Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule, 16 CFR Part 435 ("Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule").  

Aim  
To give consumers the right to have mail or telephone order merchandise shipped within a certain period of time, and if there is a shipment delay, to provide consumers with a right to agree to a delayed shipment or receive a prompt refund.

Benefits  
See above.

Methodology  
FTC staff monitors and investigates consumer complaints involving the merchant's failure to timely and appropriately obtain the consumer's consent to delay or make correct and timely refunds. The FTC continues to
The FTC educates industry members by giving speeches and through distribution of a business guide to industry members. The FTC also educates consumers through distribution of consumer pamphlets regarding the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule.

Testing
N/A.

Inspection
Government.

Conformity Identification
N/A.

Availability of Documentation
The FTC publishes the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule in the CFR. See URL site for additional information.

Enforcement
The FTC can sue violators of the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to $11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate.

Term
N/A.

Reciprocity
N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
16 CFR Part 435.

Keywords
mail order sales; telephone sales; computer sales; facsimile sales; catalog sales
The 900 Number Rule was promulgated in 1993 pursuant to the Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act of 1992 (TDDRA).

All entities in the advertising, provision, billing and collection of pay-per-call services and telephone-billed purchases must comply with the Rule's requirements.

The FTC reviews complaints and information received from consumers and other sources to determine whether a particular company's practices violated the Rule's requirements. If the Commission has reason to believe a company's practices are not in compliance, or are otherwise deceptive or unfair, the Commission may bring an enforcement action against that company.

N/A.
Inspection
The FTC monitors advertising for pay-per-call services, as well as reviews consumer complaints about a company's or the industry's practices.

Conformity Identification
N/A.

Availability of Documentation
A copy of the Rule, educational materials, and information about FTC enforcement actions can be obtained from the FTC's Consumer Response Center, at the telephone number listed above, or from the agency's website.

Enforcement
Among remedies available, the agency can seek civil penalties, in the amount of $11,000 for each violation of the Rule. The FTC also has the authority to seek cease and desist orders, consumer redress, other monetary remedies, as well as injunctive relief, including bans on engaging in particular activities or bonding requirements.

Term
N/A.

Reciprocity
The TDDRA authorizes state attorneys general to bring actions for violations of the Rule.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
The text of the Rule and TDDRA can be found at the sites listed above. The Statement of Basis and Purpose to the Rule provides additional explanation regarding the Rule and can be found at 58 Federal Register 42364 (August 9, 1993).

Keywords
pay-per-call service; 900 number; provider; service bureau; billing entity; telephone-billed purchase
Initiated

The Telemarketing Sales Rule was promulgated in 1995, pursuant to the Telemarketing Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act.

Compliance

Compliance is mandatory for all entities whose activities are covered by the Telemarketing Rule. The Rule contains a number of exemptions. Businesses engaged in telemarketing should review the text of the Rule to determine whether it applies to them.

Authority

Telemarketing Sales Rule, 15 CFR Part 310.

Aim

The Telemarketing Sales Rule was promulgated in 1995. The purpose of the Rule is to prevent deceptive telemarketing practices and to ensure that consumers receive truthful and complete information about products and services marketed to them via the telephone.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

The FTC reviews complaints and information received from consumers and other sources to determine whether a particular company's telemarketing practices are in compliance with provisions of the Telemarketing Sales Rule. If the Commission has reason to believe a company's telemarketing practices are not in compliance with the Rule, or are otherwise deceptive or unfair, the Commission may bring an enforcement action as described below.


Testing

N/A.

Inspection

The FTC monitors telemarketing practices. However, the FTC does not routinely inspect businesses engaged in telemarketing or the products or services they sell. In connection with particular FTC investigations or enforcement actions, businesses may be obligated to produce records, testify about their telemarketing practices, or provide FTC representatives with access to the business premises.

Conformity

N/A.

Identification

Availability of Documentation

A copy of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, can be obtained by calling the telephone number listed above. Educational materials about telemarketing and information about FTC enforcement actions involving telemarketing are also available from the FTC's website.

Enforcement

Among the remedies available, the agency can seek civil penalties in the amount of $11,000 for each violation of the Rule. The FTC also has the authority to seek cease and desist orders, consumer redress, other monetary remedies, as well as injunctive relief, including bans on engaging in particular activities or bonding requirements.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

The Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Act authorizes state attorneys general to bring actions for violations of the Rule.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Telemarketing Sales Rule and the Telemarketing Act can be found at the citations listed above. At the time the Commission issued the Telemarketing Sales Rule, it also issued a Statement of Basis and Purpose in support of the Rule. The Statement of Basis and Purpose provides additional explanation regarding the Rule and can be found at 60 Federal Register 43842 (August 23, 1995).

Keywords

telemarketing; telemarketers; consumer protection
Products or Services
LIQUID AUTOMOTIVE FUELS

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: nblickman@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated
1979

Compliance
Mandatory for refiners, importers, producers, distributors, and retailers of automotive fuel, with the exception of diesel fuel.

Authority

Aim
To give fuel purchasers the information they need to choose the correct type or grade of fuel for their vehicles.

Benefits
Consumers need to know, as accurately as possible, both the fuel rating requirements of their individual cars and the fuel ratings of the fuels they purchase at the dispenser. With this information, motorists simultaneously can conserve energy, save money, reduce air pollution, and protect their cars against possible engine damage.

Methodology
Following directives in the PMPA, the Fuel Rating Rule requires sellers of liquid automotive fuels, including alternative liquid automotive fuels, to determine, certify, post on fuel dispensers, and keep records of the automotive fuel rating appropriate for each fuel. The fuel rating for gasoline is the octane rating. For an alternative liquid automotive fuel, it is the commonly-used name of the fuel along with a disclosure of the amount, expressed as a minimum percentage by
volume, of the principal component of the fuel. The Fuel Rating Rule prescribes the required layout, type size, setting, colors and contents of the gasoline and liquid alternative fuel dispenser labels. Automotive fuel ratings must be determined and certified in accordance with specific provisions in the Fuel Rating Rule. Records of any fuel rating determinations and records on which fuel rating certifications are based must be available for inspection by FTC staff.

Testing
Commercial lab.
Fuel seller's lab.

Inspection
Government.
Inspections may be conducted by state, county, and municipal weights and measures agencies, as well as the FTC.

Conformity Identification
The Commission's Fuel Rating Rule mandates a disclosure scheme (in the form of dispenser labels) for posting on fuel dispensers the octane rating of gasoline, and the common name and minimum percentage of the principal component of liquid alternative fuels intended for sale to consumers. Dispenser labels for each fuel type covered by the Rule use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of contents. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates consumer confidence, recognition and readability. Gasoline labels are to be printed in black ink on a yellow background. Alternative fuel labels must be printed in black ink on an orange background.

Availability of Documentation
The FTC publishes the Fuel Rating Rule, including sample labels, in the CFR. See the URL site for more information.

Enforcement
The FTC can sue violators of the Fuel Rating Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to $11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate. State and local agencies may also investigate violators of the Fuel Rating Rule.

Term
Indefinite term until sellers transfer automotive fuel with a lower automotive fuel rating.
Reciprocity

The Commission's Fuel Rating Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures are prescribed by the PMPA. Label format is prescribed by the FTC.

Keywords

alternative fuels; energy conservation; gasoline; labeling
Products or Services
NON-LIQUID ALTERNATIVE FUELS AND ALTERNATIVE-FUELED VEHICLES (AFVS)

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: nblickman@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated
1995.

Compliance
Mandatory for refiners, importers, producers, distributors, and retailers of vehicle fuels, manufacturers of electric vehicle fuel dispensing systems, manufacturers and dealers of new AFVs, dealers of used AFVs, and certain conversion companies.

Authority
Labeling Requirements for Alternative Fuels and Alternative Fueled Vehicles, 16 CFR Part 309 (Rule).

Aim
To give fuel purchasers the information they need to choose the correct type or grade of fuel for their vehicles. To provide information to potential purchasers of alternative fueled vehicles to help them compare vehicles.

Benefits
Consumers need to know, as accurately as possible, both the fuel rating requirements of their individual cars and the fuel ratings of the fuels they purchase at the dispenser. With this information, motorists simultaneously can conserve energy, save money, reduce air pollution, and protect their cars against possible engine damage. In addition, with the information made available by the Rule concerning AFVs, consumers can determine the costs and benefits of purchasing alternative fuels and AFVs.
**Methodology**

Under the Rule, retail non-liquid alternative fuel dispensers must display a label near the selling price of the fuel disclosing the commonly-used name of the fuel. The label for gaseous fuels also must disclose the fuel's principal component, and could disclose other components, with all components expressed as minimum percentages. For electric vehicle fuel dispensers, the label must disclose the fuel's name, kilowatt capacity, voltage, current (either AC or DC), amperage, and type of charge (either conductive or inductive).

For AFVs, the Rule requires that AFV manufacturers affix to AFVs, and AFV dealers maintain, standard labels consisting of three parts. The labels are to be placed conspicuously on any visible surface on the AFV. The first part of these labels must contain the estimated cruising range and any Environmental Protection Agency emissions standard. The second part of the AFV label must list and explain factors consumers should consider in purchasing an AFV; and the third part directs consumers to additional sources of information from the Departments of Energy and Transportation.

Additionally, the Rule imposes substantiation, recordkeeping, and (if applicable under provisions of the regulation) certification requirements on importers, producers, refiners, and distributors of gaseous alternative fuels; manufacturers and distributors of electric vehicle fuel dispensers; retailers of non-liquid alternative fuels; and AFV manufacturers.

**Testing**

Commercial lab.
Fuel seller's or vehicle manufacturer's lab.
Government lab.

**Inspection**

Government.

**Conformity**

The FTC's Rule mandates disclosure schemes (in the form of fuel dispenser and AFV labels) for posting on fuel dispensers the fuel rating of gaseous alternative fuels and electricity, and for posting on covered AFVs specific data and other descriptive disclosures. Dispenser or AFV labels for each fuel type or AFV covered by the Rule use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of contents. Such uniformity in the disclosure formats facilitate consumer confidence, recognition and readability. Alternative
fuel labels must be printed in black ink on an orange background. AFV labels must be printed in black ink on a sky blue background.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Rule, including sample labels, in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

Enforcement

The Secretary of Energy may hold hearings, take testimony, and require by subpoena, the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memorandums, contracts, agreements, or other records.

Term

Indefinite term. In the case of fuel sellers, however, the term is indefinite until they transfer vehicle fuel with a lower fuel rating.

Reciprocity

The FTC’s Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures or methods, and label format are prescribed by the FTC.

Keywords

alternative fuels; alternative fueled vehicle; energy conservation; labeling
Product or Services
FUR, WOOL AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Department/Agency
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-2558
e-mail: secklund@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated
Wool Products Labeling Act, effective 1941.
Fur Products Labeling Act, effective 1952.

Compliance
Mandatory: Textile, wool and fur products must be labeled with either the business name of some party distributing the goods or a Registered Identification Number (RN number) obtained from the FTC; country of origin; and fiber/fur/textile content.

Voluntary: Continuing guaranties filed with the FTC are voluntary.

Authority

Rules and Regulations under the Wool Products Labeling Act, 16 CFR Part 300.
Rules and Regulations under the Fur Products Labeling Act, 16 CFR Part 301.
Aim
The aim of these laws and regulations is to provide truthful, meaningful information that may be used in the purchasing decision process by distributors and consumers. A continuing guaranty filed with the FTC is a promise that the goods are properly labeled.

Benefits
See above.

Methodology
FTC staff monitors complaints about products and may conduct investigations, including testing of content, to ensure accurate labeling or advertising.

Testing
See above.

Inspection
FTC staff may inspect textile, wool, and fur products.

Conformity
Laboratory analysis of content may be conducted.

Identification
Holders of RN numbers may be identified through the RN Lookup Service which is available on the Internet at http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/rn/rn.htm, or by calling the FTC.

The Division of Enforcement of the FTC maintains the continuing guaranty files and may disclose whether a company has filed a continuing guaranty with the Commission.

The FTC publishes the Rules and Regulations in the CFR. Copies of the Acts, Rules and Regulations are available upon request, and from the Internet at: http://www.ftc.gov/ftc/business.htm

Enforcement
Enforcement actions may be brought by the FTC under the various Acts.

Term
RN numbers and continuing guaranties filed with the FTC remain in effect unless revoked by the Commission.

Reciprocity
N/A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards, Codes or Regulations</th>
<th>The Wool, Fur, and Textile Acts are located at 15 U.S.C. 68, 69, and 70, respectively. The regulations are located at 16 CFR Parts 300, 301, and 303, respectively.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>RN number; continuing guaranty; textile; wool; fur; apparel; clothing; fabric; labeling; advertising</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Products or Services**

HOME INSULATION PRODUCTS

**Department/Agency**

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: khowerton@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

**Initiated**

1980.

**Compliance**

Mandatory for manufacturers and other sellers of home insulation products.

Manufacturers or sellers of thermal insulation products for use in residential structures must disclose specific information about the thermal performance of the insulation at the point of sale (on product labels, manufacturers' fact sheets, and receipts or contracts to purchasers from professional installers and new home sellers), and in advertising and other promotional materials that contain certain claims. Thermal performance is described by the product's R-value, which varies among insulation types and forms and among specific products of the same type and form.

**Authority**

Labeling and Advertising of Home Insulation, 16 CFR Part 460 ("R-value Rule")

**Aim**

To provide consumers with an opportunity to compare relative insulating efficiencies ("R-values"), to make a cost-effective purchase, and to consider the main variables limiting insulation effectiveness and realization of claimed energy savings.

**Benefits**

The availability of verified R-value information based on uniform standards should enhance consumer demand for insulation products that save energy. In turn, competition should be generated among manufacturers to meet this demand by producing more energy efficient insulation products. Consumers will be able to save
money by reducing the costs of heating and cooling their homes, which will help to promote the national goal of energy conservation.

Methodology

Following rulemaking proceedings under the Federal Trade Commission Act, the FTC has adopted testing and disclosure rules for manufacturers and other sellers of home insulation products. The required point-of-sale (label, manufacturers fact sheets) and advertising disclosures give consumers R-value ratings and related information they can use in making cost-effective purchasing decisions. Manufacturers must use specified test procedures to determine the R-values of their products, and must disclose R-values and related information on product labels and fact sheets, and in advertisements that contain certain claims. FTC representatives may review a manufacturer's or other seller's test records, labels, fact sheets, advertising, or other materials to determine whether the manufacturer or other seller is in compliance with the R-value Rule's requirements.

Testing

Manufacturers are responsible for testing their products in their own labs or in commercial labs of their choice.

Inspection

No inspections are required. Government may inspect or have products tested to confirm manufacturers test results or thermal performance claims.

Conformity Identification

The FTC's R-value Rule mandates a disclosure scheme for energy efficiency (R-value), based on standardized test procedures. All disclosures for insulation products covered by the Rule must provide identical information in a prescribed format. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates immediate consumer recognition and readability. The FTC does not require the certification of home insulation products or suppliers.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the R-value Rule in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the R-value Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to $11,000 per violation, and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Term</strong></th>
<th><strong>Indefinite term.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>The Commission's R-value Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>16 CFR Part 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>advertising; energy conservation; insulation; labeling; trade practices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Products or Services**
GOODS OR MERCHANDISE SOLD BY PRENOTIFICATION NEGATIVE OPTION PLANS

**Department/Agency**
Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996
FAX: (202) 326-3259
e-mail: erodriguez@ftc.gov
URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

**Initiated**

**Compliance**
Mandatory. Operators of prenotification negative option plans must disclose the material terms of the membership in ads that contain a device consumers can use to subscribe.

**Authority**
Use of Negative Option Plans by Sellers in Commerce, 16 CFR Part 425 (the Rule).

**Aim**
To ensure that consumers are not misled about the terms of prenotification negative option plans before they subscribe, the Rule requires sellers to disclose the material terms of the plans in ads that contain a means consumers can use to subscribe. The Rule also imposes certain duties on operators of prenotification negative option plans to protect consumers from potentially unfair or deceptive practices once they have subscribed.

**Benefits**
See above.

**Methodology**
FTC staff monitors ads that contain a means that consumers can use to subscribe to prenotification negative option plans to determine whether the ads disclose the material terms of membership, including disclosures specifically set forth in the Rule. FTC staff also monitors consumer complaints to determine whether operators of prenotification negative option plans are complying with Rule requirements.

**Testing**
N/A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inspection</strong></th>
<th>Advertisements are reviewed continually.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conformity</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></td>
<td>The FTC publishes the Rule in the CFR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See the URL site for additional information.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enforcement</strong></td>
<td>The FTC may bring enforcement actions administratively or in federal court against companies or individuals who violate the Rule. In some cases, the FTC may seek civil penalties, as well as consumer redress and other remedies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Term</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reciprocity</strong></td>
<td>N/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></td>
<td>16 CFR Part 425.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keywords</strong></td>
<td>goods; merchandise; advertising; prenotification negative option plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION
Products or Services  
Parts, Materials, and Equipment 
(Qualified Products Listing (QPL) Program)

Department/Agency  
General Services Administration (GSA)  
Federal Supply Service (FSS)  
Furniture Center (3FNE-CO)  
CM4, Room 403  
Washington, DC 20406  
Phone: (703) 305-6338  
FAX: (703) 308-3658  
URL address: http://www.nfc.fss.gsa.gov

Initiated  
1949.

Compliance  
Mandatory for those products defined by Federal Specifications which have been designated for the Qualified Products List (QPL) program because conformance demonstration at each procurement would necessitate extensive testing.

Aim  
As a means of expediting contract awards and deliveries of designated products, manufacturers are required to have these products tested to determine if the products conform to all specified requirements. Subsequently, assurance that proper quality is being maintained is achieved by normal acceptance inspection of selected samples of a shipment, rather than a detailed lot inspection.

Benefits  
The availability of products known to be qualified reduces the cost and time to select products for inclusion in equipment and systems that must perform reliably. Helps control purchase lead times and increases the quality of equipment using these products. The majority of these QPLs are for security office equipment - safes, vault doors, filing cabinets, and padlocks.

Methodology  
Testing prior to government purchase.

Testing  
Government or private laboratories, including the manufacturer’s lab, may be used if acceptable to the GSA and the designated preparing activity. Labs are not formally accredited by GSA.
Inspection

Follow-up inspection is not an integral part of this program. Listing on a QPL does not waive requirements for either in-process or other inspection by the manufacturer, or inspection by the buyer.

Conformity

Listing on QPLs.

Identification

Availability

Federal Supply Schedules are available from the FSS Information Center, telephone: (703) 305-6477, or via the internet at: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/sched/

Federal specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions are available from the GSA Specification Section, telephone: (202) 619-9325 or by e-mail: mary.crawford@gsa.gov.

Obligations of Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers and distributors must supply test samples, ordinarily bear the cost of testing, maintain quality and notify of design changes. Reference may be made to listing of QPLs in advertising and related publicity, provided there is no claim or implication of government preference or endorsement, or that the product is the only one of its type that has passed the prescribed tests.

Term

Indefinite for most products; certain products may require retesting at periodic intervals.

Reciprocity

Federal and state agencies recognize and use federal QPLs. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.

Standards, Codes, or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in federal specifications.

Keywords

government procurement; procurement; QPL; quality control; testing
Products or Services

PARTS, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT FOR GOVERNMENT PURCHASE
(Federal Supply Schedule Listing Program)

Department/Agency

General Services Administration (GSA)
Federal Supply Service (FSS)
Furniture Center (3FNE-CO)
CM4, Room 403
Washington, DC 20406
Phone: (703) 305-6338
FAX: (703) 308-3658
URL address: http://www.nfc.fss.gsa.gov

Initiated

1949.

Compliance

Currently mandatory for covered products and procurements. However, the FSS is converting to nonmandatory sources of supply. This includes all multiple and single award schedules.

Aim

To expedite government procurements. Allows agencies to purchase products from commercial firms at volume discount pricing for given period of time.

Benefits

Reduces cost and time in the government procurement process.

Methodology

The Federal Supply Schedule Program mirrors commercial buying practices. The Multiple Award Schedules (MAS) cover contracts awarded to contractors supplying comparable commercial supplies and services at varying prices. Single Award Schedules (SAS) cover contract made with one supplier for a specific product at a stated price for delivery to a geographic areas defined in the schedule.

Conformity Identification

Federal Supply Schedules are available from: GSA, Centralized Mailing List Services, 4900 Hemphill St., P.O. Box 6477, Fort Worth, TX 76115 Phone: (817) 334-5215; Fax: (817) 334-5227.

Availability of Documentation

Federal Supply Schedules are available from the FSS Information Center, telephone: (703) 305-6477; or via the internet at: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/sched/ Federal specifications, standards and commercial item
descriptions are available from the GSA Specification Section, telephone: (202) 619-8925 or by e-mail: mary.crawford@gsa.gov.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To comply with the terms of the contract.

Term

Contract period.

Reciprocity

Federal and state agencies recognize and use Federal Supply Schedules. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on commercial standards where available.

Keywords

federal supply schedule; government procurement; procurement; quality control; testing
FEDERAL AUTOMOBILES AND TRUCKS

Department/Agency
General Services Administration (GSA)
Federal Supply Service (FSS)
Office of Vehicle Acquisition and Leasing Services (FFAE)
Mailing Address:
1941 Jefferson Davis Hwy.
Arlington, VA 22202-4502
Phone: (703) 308-4190
FAX: (703) 305-3034
URL address: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/motor

Compliance
Mandatory for procuring federal agencies/offices.

Authority

Aim
To achieve a practical degree of standardization in the Federal automotive fleet, yet be responsive to the wide range of vehicles required to meet the needs of the various agencies.

Benefits
Allows the procurement of commercial, nontactical vehicles which are capable of meeting performance/functional requirements equal to or better than vehicles purchased by the private sector.

Methodology
Quality assurance operations performed by the contractor are subject to Government verification at unscheduled intervals. Verification will consist of observation of the operations to determine that practices, methods, and procedures of the contractor’s inspection are being properly applied. Failure of the contractor to promptly correct product deficiencies discovered shall be cause for suspension of acceptance until correction has been made or until conformation of product to specification criteria has been demonstrated. The products provided must meet all of the FMVSS, conform to the producer’s own drawings, specifications, standards, quality assurance practices, and government standards and be the
same product offered for sale in the commercial market. The Government reserves the right to require proof of such conformance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conformity</strong></th>
<th><strong>Identification</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSA lists representative vehicles meeting federal vehicle standards in their respective documents, which are available from the office listed above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Availability of Documentation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards are available from the National Highway Transportation Safety Administration (NHTSA), 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See Methodology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Term</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Reciprocity</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal agencies recognize and use federal vehicle standards in their procurements. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Standards, Codes or Regulations</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Program is based on federal vehicle standards developed by GSA, and based on classification characteristics and specifications from the American Automobile Manufacturers Association (AAMA), the EPA and DOE's fuel economy information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Keywords</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>government procurement; procurement; QPL; vehicles, automobiles; testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
Products or Services
NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS, NUCLEAR FUEL CYCLE FACILITIES AND NONPOWER TEST AND RESEARCH REACTORS (Regulation of the Civilian Use of By-Product, Source and Special Nuclear Material)

Department/Agency
Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
Two White Flint North Building
Washington, DC 20555 (Mailing Address)
Phone: (301) 415-2741
Fax: (301) 415-3431
e-mail: jxl@nrc.gov
URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/NMSS/nrc.htm

or Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation
OWFN 5-E7
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20552
NRC, Washington, DC 20555 (Mailing Address)
Phone: (301) 415-1270
Fax: (301) 415-8333
e-mail: bmm@nrc.gov
URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/OPA/finder.htm

Initiated
1954 with the Atomic Energy Act, as amended.

Compliance
Mandatory.

Authority
Atomic Energy Act, as amended.

Aim
Protection of public health and safety, promote common defense and security, and protect the environment through effective and efficient regulations.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
NRC develops regulations and guidance documents for programs and activities it regulates, reviews applications and issues licenses for regulated activities, and conducts periodic inspections to ensure compliance and overall safe implementation of programs.
| **Inspection** | NRC conducts routine planned inspections and conducts inspections in response to events and operational concerns. |
| **Availability of Documentation** | NRC maintains a public docket room in Washington, DC and local public document rooms at selected locations throughout the U.S. in the vicinity of key licensees. |
| **Enforcement** | NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to criminal prosecution. |
| **Standards, Codes or Regulations** | 10 CFR 1. |
| **Keywords** | construction; design; design; environment; nuclear facility; nuclear fuel cycle; fuel fabrication facility; gaseous diffusion plant; nuclear safety |
Products or Services: Radioactive Material for Medical, Industrial and Academic Uses, Radioactive Material Packaging and Containers

Department/Agency: Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
Two White Flint North
Washington, DC 20555-0001 (Mailing Address)
Phone: (301) 415-7800
FAX: (301) 415-5369
e-mail: opa@nrc.gov
URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/NMSS/nrc.htm


Compliance: Mandatory.

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.
West Valley Demonstration Act of 1980.
10 CFR 1.

Aim: To ensure adequate protection of public health and safety, the common defense and security, and the environment in the use of nuclear material in the United States.

Benefits: See Aim.

Methodology: Responsible for the public health and safety licensing, inspection, and environmental review for all activities regulated by the NRC, except operating power and all non-power reactors and for the safeguards technical review of all licensing activities, including export/import of special nuclear materials, but
excluding reactors. Develops and implements NRC policy for the regulation of activities involving safety, quality, approval, and inspection of the use and handling of byproduct or special nuclear materials, such as uranium recovery activities; fuel fabrication and fuel development; medical industrial, academic, and commercial uses of radioactive isotopes; safeguards activities; transportation of nuclear materials, including certification of transport containers; spent fuel storage; safe management and disposal of low-level and high-level radioactive waste; and management of related decommissioning.

Most organizations or individuals intending to possess, use, or transfer byproduct or special nuclear materials must also be licensed and inspected by NRC or an NRC Agreement State. Such materials include: new and spent nuclear fuel; medical radiation therapy and diagnostic tests using a radiopharmaceutical; consumer products, such as smoke detectors, "exit" signs, static eliminations devices and luminous watch dials, wood flooring treated with gamma radiation to resist abrasion, and certain gemstones such as blue topaz; industrial radiography; and other commercial and industrial uses of radioactive materials, such as testing devices, and gauges. States also have regulatory jurisdiction over certain radioactive substances that occur naturally (primarily radium) or are produced by machines called particle accelerators.

**Testing**
NRC, State government, or Applicant.

**Inspection**
NRC or Agreement State.

**Conformity Identification**
Approved products are assigned an identification number. Approved users are issued licenses.

**Availability of Documentation**
NRC documents may be requested from the NRC, for single copies, or through the Government Printing Office. Additional information may also be available from the agency or for viewing at the NRC Public Document Room.
Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Report defects or noncompliance. Report significant reduction of effectiveness of packaging/containers during use. To conform to regulatory requirements and abide by conditions and limitations of licensing and registration.

Enforcement

NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to criminal prosecution.

Term

Five (5) year (renewable) for certificate holders.

Reciprocity

Recognition of certification by:
- State agencies (Agreement States and Licensing States).
- U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT).
- Foreign governments upon issuance of DOT Competent Authority Certificate.

Standards, Codes or Regulations


Keywords

brachytherapy; byproduct material; consumer products; containers; device; diagnostic tests using radiopharmaceuticals; environment; "exit" signs; fuel fabrication; gamma irradiator; gauges; industrial radiography; luminous watch dials; medical radiation therapy; new nuclear fuel; nuclear; nuclear fuel; nuclear safety; packaging; radioactive material; radiation treated gemstones; sealed source; smoke detectors; special nuclear; spent nuclear fuel; static elimination devices; teletherapy; testing devices; transportation; well logging; wood flooring treated with gamma radiation
Aim
To protect public health and safety and the environment through the licensing and monitoring of nuclear waste facilities.

Benefits
See Aim.

Methodology
NRC licenses the siting, design, construction, operation and closure of low-level radioactive waste disposal sites under NRC jurisdiction and the construction, operation and closure of the geologic repository for high-level radioactive waste. NRC also regulates the siting, operation, decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of uranium mills, and uranium mill tailings disposal facilities at both active and inactive mill sites. NRC also inspects all licensed interim storage facilities and related vendor activities.

Testing
NRC or applicant.
Inspection
NRC Inspectors.

Conformity Identification
NRC maintains a list of licensed facilities and certificate holders.

Availability of Documentation
See URL address listed above for further information. Additional information is also available from the offices listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor
To conform to regulatory requirements and abide by conditions for licensing or certification.

Enforcement
NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to criminal prosecution.

Term
Not determined for repository. Twenty (20) year renewable for independent spent fuel storage installations, licenses and certificates of compliance.

Reciprocity
N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations
10 CFR Parts 40, 60, 61, 72.

Keywords
nuclear waste; nuclear waste facility; nuclear safety; waste disposal; waste management; uranium mill tailings; uranium mills; uranium mill tailings disposal facilities; spent fuel storage; spent fuel cask; independent spent fuel installations; interim spent fuel storage; monitored retrievable storage
APPENDIX I
INFORMATION AVAILABLE FROM
Office of Standards Services
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899
(See last page for ordering information)

The ABC's of Standards-Related Activities in the United States (NBSIR 87-3576)

This report is an introduction to voluntary standardization, product certification and laboratory accreditation for readers not fully familiar with these topics. It stresses some of the more important aspects of these fields; furnishes the reader with both historical and current information on these topics; describes the importance and impact of the development and use of standards; and serves as background for using available documents and services.
Order from NTIS by #PB 87-224309.

The ABC's of Certification Activities in the United States (NBSIR 88-3821)

This report, a sequel to NBSIR 87-3576, The ABC'S of Standards-Related Activities in the United States, provides an introduction to certification for readers not entirely familiar with this topic. It highlights some of the more important aspects of this field, furnishes the reader with information necessary to make informed purchases, and serves as background for using available documents and services.
Order from NTIS by #PB 88-239793.

The ABC's of the U.S. Conformity Assessment System (NISTIR 6014)

This report is designed to provide the reader with an introduction to conformity assessment and information on how the various conformity assessment activities are interlinked. It highlights some of the field's more important aspects and serves as background for using available documents and services.
Order from NTIS by #PB 97-197107.

Directory of U.S. Private Sector Product Certification Programs (NIST SP 903)

This directory presents information from 178 private sector organizations in the United States which engage in product certification activities. Entries describe the type and purpose of each organization, the nature of the activity, a pictorial representation of the organization's mark (if available), products certified, standards used, certification requirements, any accreditation or recognition by a U.S. or foreign private sector or
Profiles of National Standards-Related Activities (NIST SP 912).

This directory identifies the metrology, standardization, testing, and quality (MSTQ) activities of more than 70 countries. Each entry includes basic data on the country's economy and trade; agencies and institutions responsible for metrology and calibration, standards development, testing, product certification, quality and environmental system registration; and key contacts and information sources. Entries are formatted to facilitate access to specific information. An introductory section provides general information on development of the directory and an overview of worldwide MSTQ activities. Order from NTIS by #PB97-169874/AS.

Laboratory Accreditation Activities in the United States (NISTIR 4576)

This report, a companion to NBSIR 87-3576 The ABC'S of Standards-Related Activities in the United States and NBSIR 88-3821 The ABC'S of Certification Activities in the United States, is designed to provide information on laboratory accreditation to readers who are new to this field. It discusses some of the more significant facets of this topic, provides information necessary to make informed decisions on the selection and use of laboratories, and serves as background for using other available documents and services. Order from NTIS by #PB91-194495.

The U.S. Certification System from a Governmental Perspective (NISTIR 6077)

This report is designed to provide the reader with an introduction to the U.S. certification system from a governmental perspective. It highlights some of the relationships that exist between federal and state agencies and the private sector and discusses some of the history and philosophy behind the U.S. system. Order from NTIS by #PB98-104086.

The National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act - Plan for Implementation (NISTIR 5967)

The National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act (P.L. 104-113) gives NIST responsibility to coordinate standards and conformity assessment activities with other Federal agencies, state and local governments, and with the private sector. Congress required NIST to submit a plan for implementing the coordination activities. Specific activities in strategic standards management, responsiveness to international trade concerns, greater use of voluntary standards, and conformity assessment procedures are
described. Responsibilities of governments, standards developers, and private sector interests are outlined, as are a number of specific tasks. Order from NTIS by #PB97-7153001.

Report on the Open Forum on Establishment of the National Council for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA) at the National Institute of Standards and Technology January 7, 1997 (NISTIR 6008)

The forum was jointly sponsored by NIST, ACIL (formerly the American Council of Independent Laboratories), and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). It was attended by more than 300 representatives from private industry and the government. The purpose of the Forum was to discuss a proposal to establish the National Council for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA), which would be a cooperative partnership between the public and private sectors designed to provide a national infrastructure for laboratory accreditation in the United States. Order from NTIS by #PB97-1588133.

Examination of Laboratory Accreditation Programs in the United States and the Potential Role for a National Laboratory Accreditation System (NIST GCR 97-714)

This report presents an initial study of existing U.S. laboratory accreditation programs, with a focus on government programs, particularly at the Federal level. The study was conducted in two phases: Phase I established categories of existing laboratory accreditation programs in the Federal government, at the state and local level, and in the private sector. Phase II compared technical standards used by five Federal government laboratory accreditation programs with general standards for laboratory accreditation established by ISO. Order from NTIS by #PB97-167365.

Proceedings of the Open Forum on Laboratory Accreditation at the National Institute of Standards and Technology October 13, 1995 (NIST SP 902)

The American National Standards Institute and ACIL requested that NIST work with them in an informal Laboratory Accreditation working group (LAWG) to evaluate the current situation in laboratory accreditation in the United States. This group sponsored a forum to hear reports from various sectors and to arrive at some consensus on the need to improve the current situation and infrastructure for laboratory accreditation in the United States. Order from NTIS by #PB96-210141.

Questions and Answers on Quality, the ISO 9000 Standard Series, Quality System Registration, and Related Issues (NISTIR 4721)

This report provides information on the development, content and application of the ISO 9000 standards to readers who are unfamiliar with these aspects of
the standards. It attempts to answer some of the most commonly asked questions on quality; quality systems; the content, application and revision of the ISO 9000 standards; quality system approval/registration; European Community requirements for quality system approval/registration; and sources for additional help.

Order from NTIS by #PB 93-152080/AS.

More Questions and Answers on the ISO 9000 Standard Series and Related Issues (NISTIR 5122)

This report, a sequel to NISTIR 4721, provides additional information on the ISO 9000 standards and related issues to readers unfamiliar with some of the new developments in this area. It attempts to answer additional questions on ISO 9000 standards related issues which NIST has received since the publication of NISTIR 4721 and identifies sources for further help in this area.

Order from NTIS by #PB 93-140689.

Survey on the Implementation of ISO/IEC Guide 25 by National Laboratory Accreditation Programs (NISTIR 5473)

ISO/IEC Guide 25, General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories, has been used by many laboratory accreditation programs worldwide to establish accreditation requirements designed to promote confidence in the calibrations and testing results of laboratories. National delegations to the International Laboratory Accreditation Conference (ILAC) were surveyed to collect information on the implementation and supplementation of the requirements of ISO/IEC Guide 25 within the context of their countries' laboratory accreditation programs. This report summarizes the results of that survey and includes a bibliographic list of publications concerned with ISO/IEC Guide 25 implementation compiled from the information by the national delegations.

Order from NIST by #PB 94-210150.

Directory of International and Regional Organizations Conducting Standards-Related Activities (NIST SP 767)

This directory contains information on 338 international and regional organizations which conduct standardization, certification, laboratory accreditation, or other standards-related activities. It describes their work in these areas, as well as the scope of each organization, national affiliations of members, U.S. participants, restrictions on membership, and the availability of any standards in English.

Order from NTIS by #PB 89-221147 or Global Engineering Documents by Order #Cat. SP767.
Directory of European Regional Standards-Related Organizations (NIST SP 795)

This directory identifies more than 150 European regional organizations - both governmental and private - that engage in standards development, certification, laboratory accreditation and other standards-related activities, such as quality assurance. Entries describe the type and purpose of each organization; acronyms; national affiliations of members; the nature of the standards-related activity; and other related information.

Order from NTIS by #PB 91-107599 or Global Engineering Documents by Order #Cat. 0258-3.


The directory identifies and describes activities of over 700 U.S. public and private sector organizations which develop, publish, and revise standards; participate in this process; or identify standards and make them available through information centers or distribution channels. The revision covers activities related to both mandatory and voluntary U.S. standards. It also contains a subject index and related listings that cover acronyms and initials, defunct bodies and organizations with name changes.

Order from NTIS by #PB 97-124135/AS.

Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs (NIST SP 808)

This directory provides updated information on 31 federal government laboratory accreditation and similar type programs conducted by the federal government. These programs, which include some type of assessment regarding laboratory capability, designate sets of laboratories or other entities to conduct testing to assist federal agencies in carrying out their responsibilities. The directory also lists 13 other federal agency programs of possible interest, including programs involving very limited laboratory assessment and programs still under development.

Order from NTIS by #PB 91-167379.

Directory of State and Local Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs (NIST SP 815)

This directory provides updated information on 21 state and 11 local government laboratory accreditation and similar type programs. These programs, which include some type of assessment regarding laboratory capability, designate private sector laboratories or other entities to conduct testing to assist state and local government agencies in carrying out their responsibilities. Entries describe the scope and nature of each program, laboratory assessment criteria and procedures used in the program, products and fields of testing covered, program authority, and other relevant details.

Order from NTIS by #PB 92-108968.
Directory of Professional/Trade Organization Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs (NIST SP 831)

This directory is a guide to laboratory accreditation and similar types of programs conducted by professional and trade organizations. These programs accredit or designate laboratories or other entities to assist private sector professional societies, trade associations, related certification bodies, their membership, as well as government agencies, in carrying out their responsibilities. This accreditation or designation is based on an assessment of the capability of the laboratory to conduct the testing. However, the nature of the assessment varies considerably by organization and program.

Order from NTIS by #PB 92-181940.

ISO Environmental Management Standardization Efforts (NISTIR 5638-1)

This report describes the development of planned "environmental management" standards by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). These standards address management systems and the environmental aspects of products in the areas of life cycle assessment and labeling. The report outlines the current status of the ISO standards and also covers developments relating to third party certification of environmental management systems.

Order from NTIS by #PB 96-158662.

Standards Setting in the European Union - Standards Organizations and Officials in EU Standards Activities (NIST SP 891, 1997 Edition)

The guide is designed to help U.S. manufacturers, exporters, and other interested persons in locating contact points for important information on the development of standards and conformity assessment issues. The report includes a history of the role of standards in the European Union (EU) and the latest information on the EU's harmonization directives for implementing the "New Approach" and the "Global Approach" for harmonizing technical regulations and standards to reduce barriers to trade.

Order from NTIS as #PB 97-153738.

TBT Agreement Activities of the National Institute of Standards and Technology

This annual report describes the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) activities conducted by NIST. NIST receives notifications of proposed foreign technical regulations related to trade, responds to inquiries on proposed technical regulations, participates in various bilateral and multilateral standards-related trade discussions, and respond to inquiries on the existence, source and availability of standards and standards-related information.

Order from Standards Information Program, (301) 975-4040; fax (301) 926-1559, e-mail: ncsci@nist.gov.
Using Voluntary Standards in the Federal Government (NISTIR 6086)

This report is a compilation of presentations given at a NIST-sponsored conference held on September 8, 1997 to foster better understanding among Federal agencies of the private sector standardization process. The conference took place as part of a major effort by NIST to implement the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act which gives NIST responsibility to coordinate standards and conformity assessment activities with other Federal agencies, state and local governments, and with the private sector.

Order from NTIS.

TO ORDER PUBLICATIONS:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, Virginia 22161, USA
Telephone: (703) 605-6000
Orders Only: (800) 553-6847
Fax: (703) 321-8547

Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5704
Telephone: (800) 854-7179
or (303) 397-7956
Fax: (303) 397-2740
## APPENDIX II

**FORMAT USED FOR EACH ENTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>DATE INFORMATION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>APPROVED BY THE AGENCY</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Products or Services</strong></th>
<th>The products/services covered by this program.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department/Agency</strong></td>
<td>The responsible office/agency/department, as well as their address, telephone, telex, fax and e-mail numbers, and URL address, if available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initiated</strong></td>
<td>The date the program was initiated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compliance</strong></td>
<td>Whether the program is mandatory, voluntary, or mandatory only under specified circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authority</strong></td>
<td>The public laws, sections in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) or in the Federal Register which authorize the agency to conduct the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim</strong></td>
<td>The problems or conditions which prompted the program's establishment and how the program will or has remedied them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits</strong></td>
<td>Information on the benefits (decreased accident rate, improved product quality/safety, improved competition, etc.) of the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methodology</strong></td>
<td>The methodology used by the program to ensure compliance with certification criteria, such as government inspection, third party testing, compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Testing</strong></td>
<td>Whether the agency or another specified party is responsible for any tests conducted on the product/service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inspection</strong></td>
<td>Whether the agency or another specified party is responsible for any inspections of the product/service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conformity Identification</strong></td>
<td>The method, if any, that the agency uses to identify that the product/service has been certified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Documentation</td>
<td>How information on lists of approved products/suppliers or other documentation on the program can be obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor</td>
<td>Requirements for testing, inspection, labeling, documentation, submission, notification, etc., placed on the manufacturer by the agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>The remedies (product recall, marketing ban, product seizure, etc.) available to the agency in cases of noncompliance with certification criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>The length of time the certification is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciprocity</td>
<td>Any recognition of the certification by other federal or state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, or international organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards, Codes or Regulations</td>
<td>The documents which define the acceptance criteria for the certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>Words describing key characteristics of the program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Appendix III

## List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAHC</td>
<td>Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Centers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AABB</td>
<td>American Association for Blood Banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMA</td>
<td>American Automobile Manufacturers Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAR</td>
<td>Association of American Railroads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFVS</td>
<td>Alternative-Fueled Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGA</td>
<td>American Gas Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHAM</td>
<td>Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMC</td>
<td>Army Material Command, DOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>American National Standards Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOA</td>
<td>American Osteopathic Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APHA</td>
<td>American Public Health Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APHIS</td>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIS</td>
<td>FAA Approved Production Inspection System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARI</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASC</td>
<td>Ambulatory Surgical Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASHI</td>
<td>American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASME</td>
<td>American Society of Mechanical Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASQ</td>
<td>American Society for Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>American Society for Testing and Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATF</td>
<td>Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIA</td>
<td>Bureau of Indian Affairs, DOI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIFS</td>
<td>Boilers and Industrial Furnaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOCA</td>
<td>Building Officials and Code Administrators International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC</td>
<td>Codex Alimentarius Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALEA</td>
<td>Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act of 1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAP</td>
<td>College of American Pathologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASCO</td>
<td>ISO Council Committee on Conformity Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBER</td>
<td>Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>NTEP or FGIS Certificate of Conformance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCC</td>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPL</td>
<td>Certified Compliant Products List Maintained by DISA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC</td>
<td>Center for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDER</td>
<td>Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDL</td>
<td>Commercial Driver License</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDRH</td>
<td>Center for Devices and Radiological Health, FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEMS</td>
<td>Continuous Emission Monitoring Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFSAN</td>
<td>Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIA</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratories Improvement Amendments of 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNM</td>
<td>Certified Nurse Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COI</td>
<td>Certificate of Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLA</td>
<td>BATF Certificates of Label Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLA</td>
<td>Commission on Laboratory Accreditation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORF</td>
<td>Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CP)2</td>
<td>Army Contractors/Suppliers Contractor Performance Certification Program, AMC Army Material Command, DOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPL</td>
<td>NHTSA Conforming Products List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSA</td>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSC</td>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP</td>
<td>Child Resistant Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSTDS</td>
<td>Cable System Terminal Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVM</td>
<td>Center for Veterinary Medicine, FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEIP</td>
<td>Dairy Export Incentive Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESC</td>
<td>Defense Electronics Supply Center, DOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFARS</td>
<td>DOD Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHHS</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA</td>
<td>Defense Information Systems Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS</td>
<td>Defense Message System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOA</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>Declaration of Conformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOI</td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOJ</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOL</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSMA</td>
<td>Division of Small Manufacturers Assistance, CDRH/FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.O.</td>
<td>Executive Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFT</td>
<td>Electronic Fund Transfer (Systems)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIA</td>
<td>Electronic Industries Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPAct</td>
<td>Energy Policy Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPCA</td>
<td>Energy Policy and Conservation Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESRD</td>
<td>End Stage Renal Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETV</td>
<td>Environmental Technology Verification Program, EPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA</td>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration, DOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAO/WHO</td>
<td>Food and Agricultural Organization/World Health Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR</td>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCAE</td>
<td>GSA Automotive Center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PT  PROFICIENCY TESTING
PTM  PATIENT TEST MANAGEMENT
PUFI  PROCESSED UNDER FEDERAL INSPECTION
PVP  PLANT VARIETY PROTECTION
QA  QUALITY ASSURANCE
QAP  QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM
QAS/SPC  QUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEMS/STATISTICAL PROCESS CONTROL
QC  QUALITY CONTROL
QML  QUALIFIED MANUFACTURERS LISTS
QPL  QUALIFIED PRODUCT LIST
RCRA  RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT
RECS  COAST GUARD REGIONAL EXAMINATION CENTERS
RHC  RURAL HEALTH CLINICS
RHCSA  RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES ACT OF 1977
RIS  EPA’S RADON PROFICIENCY PROGRAM INFORMATION SERVICE
ROT  NIST OR FGIS REPORT OF TEST
RPP  EPA’S NATIONAL RADON PROFICIENCY PROGRAM
RSA  THE REFRIGERATOR SAFETY ACT
RSPA  RESEARCH AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS ADMINISTRATION, DOT
RUS  RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE
SAAS  APPROVED STATE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES
SAE  SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS
SAS  GSA SINGLE AWARD SCHEDULES
SBCCI  SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL
SIFE  SANITARY INSPECTED FISH ESTABLISHMENTS
SIPS  STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS
SITE  SUPERFUND INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY EVALUATION PROGRAM, EPA
SNF  SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES
SNF  SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES
SRMS  STANDARD REFERENCE MATERIALS
SSA  SOCIAL SECURITY ACT
SSSVS  SURFACE AND SUBSURFACE SAFETY VALVES
SSV  SURFACE SAFETY VALVES
STCE  INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON STANDARDS OF TRAINING CERTIFICATION & WATCHKEEPING FOR SEAFARERS
TAPIC  TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT PROGRAM INFORMATION CENTER
TDDRA  TELEPHONE DISCLOSURE AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1992
TSCA  TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT
TSA  FAA TECHNICAL STANDARD ORDER AUTHORIZATION
TSOS  FAA TECHNICAL STANDARD ORDERS
U.N.  UNITED NATIONS
U.S.C.  U.S. CODE
UL  UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ULS</td>
<td>FCC's Universal Licensing System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPOV</td>
<td>International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG</td>
<td>U.S. Coast Guard, DOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS</td>
<td>U.S. Coast Guard, DOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>U.S. Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USTS</td>
<td>Underground Storage Tanks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USV</td>
<td>Underground Safety Valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USWA</td>
<td>United States Warehouse Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTQG</td>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCRS</td>
<td>Video Cassette Recorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHA</td>
<td>Veterans Health Administration, VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPL</td>
<td>Validated Products List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>Veterinary Services, APHIS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCS</td>
<td>Wireless Communication Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPS</td>
<td>EPA Worker Protection Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WTB</td>
<td>Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, FCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WTO</td>
<td>World Trade Organization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>